BASICS OF WELDING PROCESS

Soundra Prashanth
Kul Bhushan Anand

ALEXIS PRESS
JERSEY CITY, USA

BASICS OF WELDING PROCESS

BASICS OF WELDING PROCESS

Soundra Prashanth
Kul Bhushan Anand

ALEXIS PRESS

ALEXIS PRESS

Published by: Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA
www.alexispress.us

First Published 2022

A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Basics of Welding Process by *Soundra Prashanth, Kul Bhushan Anand*

ISBN 978-1-64532-454-6

CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

JOINING, CUTTING, AND ALLIED PROCESSES

Mr. Soundra Prashanth, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - prashanth.sp@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Joining, cutting, and related processes are important manufacturing methods used in the creation of a wide range of goods across businesses. These methods include welding, brazing, soldering, glue joining, and cutting technologies such as laser cutting, plasma cutting, and water jet cutting. The choice of process relies on the materials being used, the needed strength of the joint or cut, the production number, and the desired cost-effectiveness.

KEYWORDS:

Adhesive Bonding, Brazing, Cutting Technologies, Laser Cutting, Plasma Cutting.

INTRODUCTION

The standard and more widely understood joining, cutting, and heat spraying processes. The distinguishing features of the different processes are outlined and compared to one another. Among the joining processes covered are the arc, resistance, and solid-state welding processes as well as brazing, soldering, and glue bonding. The cutting processes studied include thermal along with nonthermal ways. The thermal spraying processes considered include flame and plasma arc spraying as well in arc and explosion flame spraying [1], [2]. The issue in choosing a process for a work is to determine which one is best in terms of cost and suitability for the service, since several procedures may be relevant. These elements may not, however, be compatible, which would need a compromise. In the end, a procedure is chosen based on a number of factors.

These include the quantity of components that need to be manufactured, the price of capital equipment, the position of joints, the structural mass, and the required performance of the finished product. The ultimate choice may also be influenced by how well the process adapts to the operation's location, kind of business, and personnel experience and skill levels. The relevance of these requirements to different joining, cutting, and thermal spraying procedures is investigated [3], [4].

Spraying methods, the reader is urged to perform a full study of the processes that appear to have the best promise for the planned uses. This study should take into account safety and health factors such as those presented in the American National Standard Safety in Welding, Cutting, and Allied Processes, ANSI Z49.1,2, 3 and the information given in the manufacturers' material safety data sheets (MSDSs).

Joining Processes

The purpose of the joining operations is to combine various materials into a single, cohesive whole. When the atoms at the edges of two pieces of metal are sufficiently near to one another for interatomic attraction to form, the two pieces combine to form a single unit. Although this idea is simple to articulate, it is more difficult to put into practise. The joining process is complicated by surface abrasiveness, contaminants, fitting flaws, and the various characteristics of the materials being joined. By using heat, pressure, or both, welding technologies and procedures have been devised to get around these challenges. With a few notable exceptions, the majority of welding methods generate considerable heat in the base material.

Only by applying heat can the atoms at the edges of one piece of material be brought near enough to those of another piece to cause interatomic attraction. However, the microstructure of the materials being bonded is harmed by high heat. Hot metal has a tendency to oxidise, thus the welding process must provide enough protection from oxidation to stop this harmful interaction with outside oxygen[5], [6]. Some metals are far more susceptible than others, making oxidation prevention more difficult.

As a result, the reader should take into account whether heat is created by each welding technique and, if so, how it is produced. The method by which the procedure provides enough protection against oxidation should subsequently be determined. There are many factors to take into account while choosing the best joining and cutting technique for a particular work. They consist of the following:

1. Availability and suitability for service.
2. Skill requirements.
3. The base metal alloy's weldability with regard to type and thickness.
4. The availability of suitable welding consumables.
5. The design of the weld joint.
6. The heat input requirements.
7. The demands of the welding position.
8. The cost of the process, including capital expenses, materials, and labour
9. The number of components being manufactured.
10. Relevant code requirements.
11. Security issues.

An basic reference guide to the capabilities of different joining processes with regard to a range of ferrous and nonferrous metals is provided by the overview of joining processes .The techniques, materials, and material thickness combinations that are typically compatible are listed in this table. Various engineering materials are listed in the columns on the left, along with four arbitrary thickness ranges. The top of the page lists the industrial processes that are most often employed. It should be emphasised that before finalising process choices, additional information, including the factors mentioned above, must be taken into account.

Arc Welding

The phrase arc welding refers to a broad, diverse range of welding techniques that generate heat from an electric arc. These techniques may include a filler metal but typically do not use pressure to join two metals together. The workpiece and the electrode's tip are where the arc is created. A weld is formed when a part of the base metal melts fast under the extreme heat created by the arc. To make the weld, the arc welding processes may either be moved along the joint or maintained fixed while the workpiece is moved underneath the process.

When performing arc welding operations, the welding current is conducted via consumable electrodes, which may be either carbon or tungsten rods or wires, or nonconsumable electrodes. Consumable electrodes are used in metal arc operations to form the weld by fusing electrode filler metal with molten base metal. They could also create a slag layer to cover the molten metal to prevent oxidation. The nonconsumable arc methods have the ability to produce an autogenous weld by merely melting the base metal. If filler metal is needed in a non-consumable process, it may be automatically or manually injected into the pool of molten weld. The non-consumable electrode in this instance does nothing more than keep the arc alive. The following are some of the main implications of arc welding:

1. **Versatility:** Arc welding may be used on a variety of metals and alloys, including steel, aluminum, stainless steel, and more. It is appropriate for a variety of sectors, including shipbuilding, manufacturing, automotive, and aerospace.
2. **Strong and Long-Lasting Joints:** Arc welding creates welds of exceptional strength and longevity. The base metal is melted by the heat from the electric arc, and when it cools and solidifies, it creates a strong joint that can bear large loads, vibrations, and other stressors. For structures and parts that need dependable and durable connections, this strength is crucial. Arc welding is often a cost-effective welding technique. Compared to certain other welding techniques, arc welding's equipment and consumables are comparatively inexpensive.

   Additionally, it is affordable for many applications because to how straightforward the procedure is and how widely it is used. Arc welding is flexible and may be done in a variety of positions, including flat, horizontal, vertical, and above. Welders may operate on various components and structures because to this flexibility without having to move or manipulate things around a lot. Additionally, it makes welding possible in small areas and complicated shapes.
3. **Accessibility:** In terms of equipment and skill requirements, arc welding is among the most accessible welding procedures. Arc welding tools, such welding machines and electrodes, are readily accessible and rather simple to operate. Arc welding methods need work and ability to perfect, but compared to other welding procedures, it's sometimes thought of as more accessible for novices. Arc welding is a good choice for field or on-site welding applications. It is now possible to do welding operations in distant areas, on building sites, or during repairs when transporting the workpiece to a workshop may not be an option.
4. **Automation:** Robotic systems make it simple to automate arc welding. Robotic arc welding is very effective for high-volume and mass production welding applications due to its enhanced accuracy, productivity, and repeatability. Heavy equipment manufacturing, the manufacture of automobiles, and other sectors often use automated arc welding systems.

   Arc welding's importance is mostly due to its flexibility, strength, cost-effectiveness, accessibility, field-useability, and automation possibilities. Due to these qualities, arc welding is now a fundamental component of many sectors, allowing for the manufacture and assembly of several important structures and parts for contemporary civilization.

DISCUSSION

Welding Engineering

It takes expertise in a variety of engineering disciplines to succeed in the difficult area of welding engineering. The curriculum for students pursuing degrees in welding engineering is more varied than those of other engineering specialties. They enrol in advanced welding metallurgy and materials science courses that cover a variety of materials, including polymers, nickel, aluminium, titanium, and nonferrous alloys like nickel and stainless steels as well as steels and stainless steels.

Courses on welding processes have an emphasis on theory, principles, and basic ideas relating to the several significant industrial welding processes. Although many people only think about arc welding operations when they think of welding, a welding engineer may be in charge of several different procedures. The Welding Engineering curriculum thus covers arc welding as well as other processes like laser and electron beam welding, solid-state welding processes like friction welding and explosion welding, and resistance welding processes like spot and projection welding.

Numerous crucial electrical topics related to welding, such as process control and transformer theory and operation, are taught to students. The fundamentals of significant topics including heat flow, residual stress, fatigue and fracture, as well as weld design for diverse loading circumstances, are covered in welding design courses. Many of the courses incorporate analysis using numerical modelling. The importance of nondestructive testing methods including x-ray, ultrasonic, eddy current, magnetic particle, and dye penetrant is also stressed.

Graduates of the varied Welding Engineering programme are prepared for a broad variety of potential career routes and industrial domains. Automation, high-speed production, fabrication, manufacturing, and research are all examples of work environments. Graduates of welding engineering programmes often find employment in high-demand industries such the nuclear, petrochemical, automotive, medical, shipbuilding, aerospace, and heavy equipment.Figure 1 Represent the A sampling of Welding Engineering topics design (top left), processes (top right) and welding metallurgy (bottom) [7], [8].

Welding Processes

There are now more than 75 different kinds of welding procedures available for the manufacturer or fabricator to choose from, taking into consideration recent advancements in hybrid welding methods. There are so many processes because each one has distinct benefits and drawbacks that affect how well it applies to a particular application.

Arc welding procedures are generally slow and need a lot of heating to generate the weld, but they have benefits including mobility and cheap cost. Low heat input and quick welding rates are produced by high-energy density procedures like laser welding, but the equipment is highly costly and the joint fit-up must be virtually flawless. Solid-state welding techniques are relatively costly and sometimes confined to simple joint designs, but they also eliminate many of the weld discontinuities caused by melting and solidification.

Resistance welding procedures are often quick and don't need any extra filler materials, however they are frequently only used for thin sheet applications or extremely high production applications, like the seams in welded pipe.

Each of these procedures use some mix of heat, time, and pressure to create a weld metallic bond. Pressure is often not necessary for processes that depend on intense heat at the source, such as arc and high-energy density ones. A procedure like diffusion welding requires some temperature and pressure in addition to a lot of time. Explosion welding uses a lot of pressure, very little heating, and little time to create the weld.

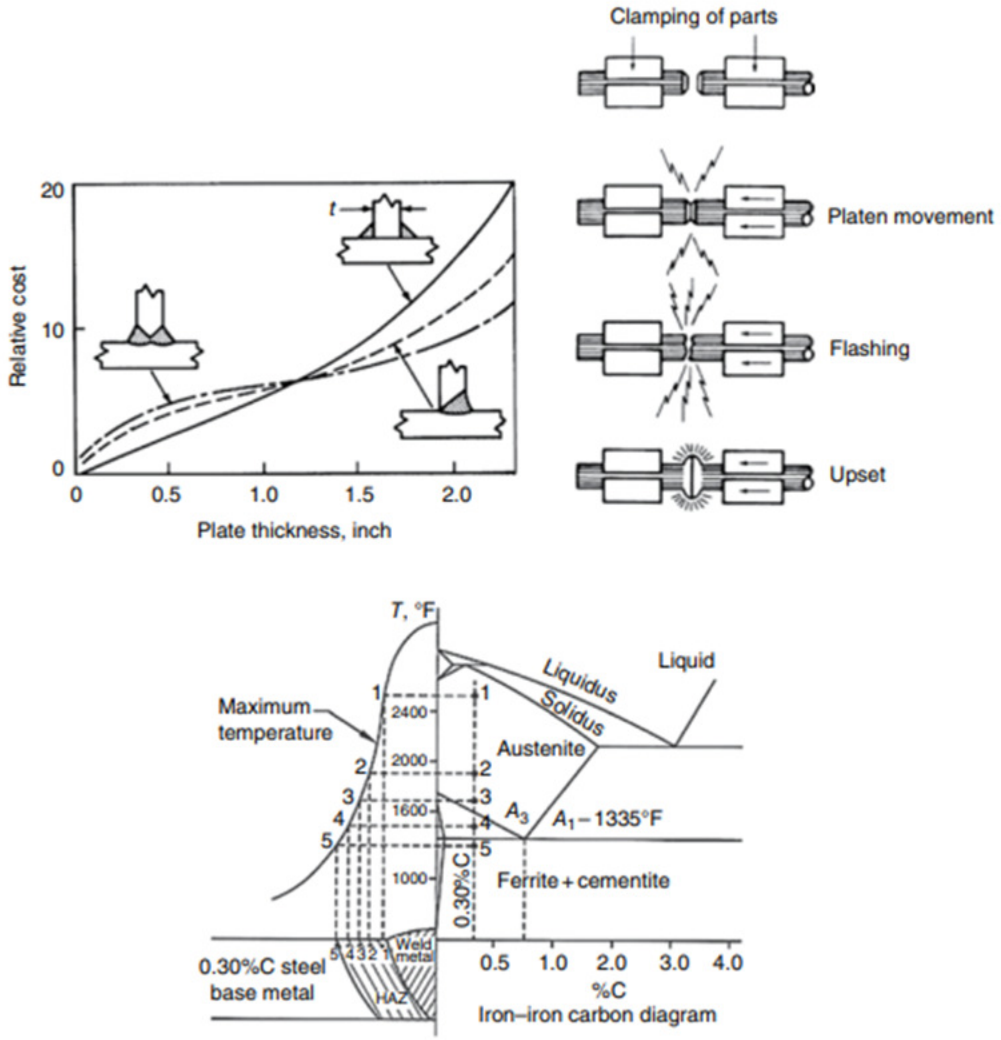

Figure 1: Represent the a sampling of Welding Engineering topics design (top left), processes (top right) and welding metallurgy (bottom) [Iranbeazing.Com].

Arc Welding Processes

Fundamentals and Principles of Arc Welding

The arc welding procedures are all given a broad introduction in this section. This family of welding processes' general characteristics, key ideas, and terminology are examined, and further process-specific information is offered in the sections that follow. The term arc welding refers to a group of procedures that use an electric arc's intense heat to produce welds. They often, but not always, need the insertion of more filler metal to finish the weld. Arc welding was one of the original types of welding, and it's still highly common today because to factors like its affordable equipment, mobility, and versatility. The electric arc's discovery in the 1820s (by Davies), the first welding patent using a carbon electrode in 1886, the first covered electrode in 1900 (by K, and the first method utilising a continuously fed electrode in the 1940s are just a few of the significant advancements that helped pave the way for modern arc welding. The modern arc welding procedures are shown.

The acronyms below all correspond to terminology used by the American Welding Society (AWS) SAW stands for submerged arc welding. GMAW for gas metal arc welding. GTAW for gas tungsten arc welding. PAW for plasma arc welding. FCAW for flux cored arc welding. SW for arc stud welding. and EGW for electrogas welding. Although not strictly an arc welding procedure, electroslag welding (ESW) is often used in conjunction with arc welding since it is quite similar to EGW. In reality, some of the older names and trade names of processes that are shown in italics in the figure are often used. Examples include Stick or Covered Electrode welding for SMAW, Metal Inert Gas (MIG) welding for GMAW, and Tungsten Inert Gas (TIG) welding for GTAW. Since these processes no longer exclusively depend on inert gases for shielding, G for IG, designating inert gas, is a significant generalisation in the language of today. Figure. 2 represents Common arc welding processes.

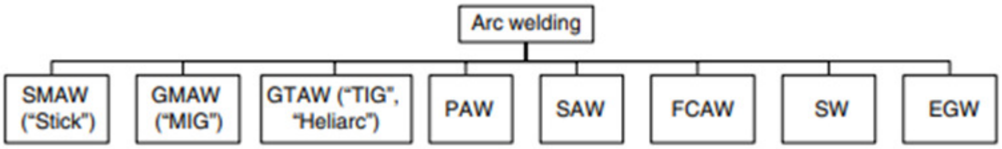

Figure 2: Represents Common arc welding processes [Research Gate. Net].

An arc welding power supply, electrode and work wires, means to connect to the electrode, and the work piece or parts to be welded. bvA range of common currents and volts are shown. Voltages given by the power supply are commonly a limit of 60–80V with no spark, referred to as the open circuit voltage of the power supply. Such voltages are high enough to create and keep a spark, but low enough to reduce the risk of electrical shock. Arc energies run between 10 and 40V once the arc is formed.Welding power sources are usually built to give direct current energy referred to as DC. A flashing output called pulsed direct current has become a prominent feature in many advanced welding power sources. Programmable pulsing settings or preprogrammed pulsing plans can be used to improve welding performance, mainly for GMAW. Alternating current (AC) is sometimes used. One perk is that AC fans are simple and inexpensive. Welding with AC is also a very effective way to weld metal, which will be discussed later in the part on GTAW. A sort of flashing known as changing polarity is another advanced feature of many current power sources. Variable polarity capability allows for the creation of pulse frequency and pattern to improve welding performance.

CONCLUSION

Joining, cutting, and related processes are important to modern manufacturing and are used in the creation of a wide range of goods across industries. These methods have allowed the creation of new materials and technologies, as well as the production of high-quality, cost-effective goods.

The choice of process relies on various factors, including the materials being used, the needed strength of the joint or cut, the production number, and the desired cost-effectiveness. As technology continues to progress, the importance of knowing these processes will only continue to grow. By studying these processes and creating new methods, producers can improve the quality of their goods, increase speed, and lower costs.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. M. El-Sayed, A. Y. Shash, M. Abd-Rabou, and M. G. ElSherbiny, ‘Welding and processing of metallic materials by using friction stir technique: A review’, *Journal of Advanced Joining Processes*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.jajp.2021.100059.

[2] B. Wang, S. J. Hu, L. Sun, and T. Freiheit, ‘Intelligent welding system technologies: State-of-the-art review and perspectives’, *Journal of Manufacturing Systems*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.jmsy.2020.06.020.

[3] E. Karayel and Y. Bozkurt, ‘Additive manufacturing method and different welding applications’, *Journal of Materials Research and Technology*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.jmrt.2020.08.039.

[4] M. L. L. R. Okimoto, P. C. Okimoto, and C. E. Goldbach, ‘User Experience in Augmented Reality Applied to the Welding Education’, *Procedia Manuf.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.promfg.2015.07.739.

[5] S. Karabay, ‘Analysis of drill dynamometer with octagonal ring type transducers for monitoring of cutting forces in drilling and allied process’, *Mater. Des.*, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.matdes.2005.07.008.

[6] A. Khayal *et al.*, ‘Advances in the methods for the synthesis of carbon dots and their emerging applications’, *Polymers*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/polym13183190.

[7] H. Luo, F. Zhao, S. Guo, C. Yu, G. Liu, and T. Wu, ‘Mechanical performance research of friction stir welding robot for aerospace applications’, *Int. J. Adv. Robot. Syst.*, 2021, doi: 10.1177/1729881421996543.

[8] O. S. Odebiyi, S. M. Adedayo, L. A. Tunji, and M. O. Onuorah, ‘A review of weldability of carbon steel in arc-based welding processes’, *Cogent Engineering*. 2019. doi: 10.1080/23311916.2019.1609180.

CHAPTER 2

ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF ELECTRIC ARC

Dr. Bolanthur Vittaldasa Prabhu, Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - bvprabhu@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Electric arc is a basic process used in various industrial uses such as welding, cutting, and surface cleaning. The electric arc is made when two electrically conductive objects are brought together and a current is passed through them. This results in the creation of strong heat, which can be used to melt and join metals, or cut through them. The use of electric spark in the fields of welding and cutting has changed the industrial industry, allowing the creation of high-quality goods in a cost-effective way. The process has several benefits over traditional methods, including the ability to work with a wide range of substances, high welding speeds, and minimum damage of the base material.

KEYWORDS:

Arc Welding , Cutting, Direct Current, Electric Arc, Electrode, Gas Tungsten Arc Welding.

INTRODUCTION

Welding power sources are usually built to give direct current energy referred to as DC. A flashing output called pulsed direct current has become a prominent feature in many advanced welding power sources. Programmable pulsing settings or preprogrammed pulsing plans can be used to improve welding performance, mainly for GMAW. Alternating current (AC) is sometimes used. One perk is that AC fans are simple and inexpensive. Welding with AC is also a very effective way to weld metal, which will be discussed later in the part on GTAW. A sort of flashing known as changing polarity is another advanced feature of many current power sources. Variable polarity capability allows for the creation of pulse frequency and pattern to improve welding performance [1]. GMAW, FCAW, and SAW processes all make use of a continuous motorised wire feed system. With these procedures, the power source regulates the length of the arc using a concept called self-regulation, which will be covered later. These procedures, which go by the name of semiautomatic procedures, are extremely simple to master since the welder just has to manage the position and movement of the gun. The welder must manage the filler metal supply while maintaining the arc length in manual methods like SMAW and GTAW.

As a consequence, compared to semiautomatic methods, manual operations need much higher welding expertise. If arc welding procedures are connected to a robotic arm or travel mechanism, they are referred to be automated or mechanised. An electric arc is a type of electrical discharge that happens between electrodes when a sufficient voltage is applied across a gap causing the gas to break down, or ionize [2]. Gas is normally an insulator, but once ignited it becomes a carrier of electricity. Ionization occurs when the gas atoms lose bound electrons that are then free to move freely in the gas to produce an electric current. These free electrons pick up energy from the electric field produced by the applied voltage and impact with other gas atoms. This causes the ionization process to grow resulting in a avalanche effect. Once the gas is highly charged, it becomes relatively easy for electrons to move, and under the right conditions a stable electric arc can be made. An charged gas consists of free the particles that flow in one direction and positive ions that move in the other direction. Collisions with mostly neutral atoms cause a huge resistive heating of the gas, so, in a way, the arc is a big resistance. The high heat also maintains the ionization process. Electromagnetic energy is given off due to the high temperatures resulting in the distinct glow of the arc. In addition to the obvious visible wavelengths, large amounts of unseen infrared and ultraviolet wavelengths are released. The ionized bright gas that makes up the spark is often referred to as plasma. In order for the arc to be kept, the power source must be able to give the high current and low voltage demanded by the arc [3], [4].

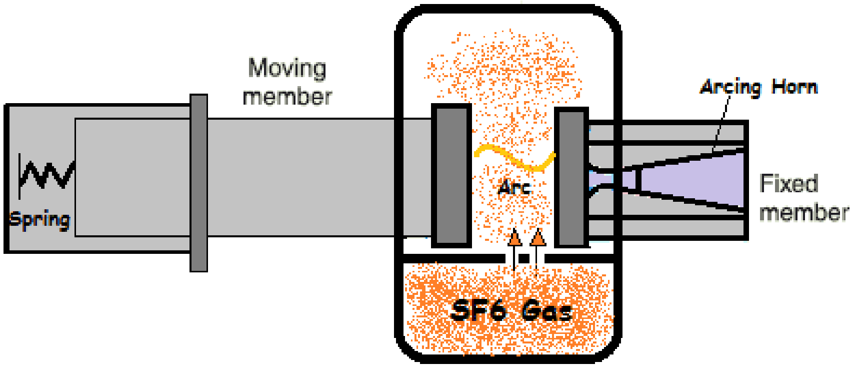

Figure 1: Represent the Ionization of a Gas And Current Flow In An Arc [Electrical Engineering Info].

The usefulness of the electric arc to welding is the high heat that is created under steady arc conditions, which is able to melt most metals and make what is known as a weld pool or puddle. Arc temperatures are known to run from 5 000 up to 30 000K. The temperature of an arc is hottest at its core since the outer parts of the arc lose heat to the surroundings due to convection, conduction, and radiation. The major contribution of heat to the welding and work electrodes is actually not due to the extremely high plasma temperatures, but instead due to the intense energy dissipative processes at the arc attachment points to the power source welding and work electrodes.

When using consumable electrode techniques, molten filler metal droplets flow from the electrode via the arc to the weld pool. The size, form, and method in which molten metal droplets move through the arc are referred to as the modalities of metal transfer, and this topic will be covered later. While not thought to be significant for the other arc welding techniques, this is particularly relevant to the GMAW process. It is inevitable that some molten droplets of filler metal may be expelled from the arc or weld pool and may adhere to the component. This is referred to as splatter and is often a quality issue. Spatter is not a problem with GTAW and PAW techniques that provide filler metal directly to the weld puddle rather than via the arc.

Arc Voltage

As was previously indicated, working arc voltages generally vary from 10 to 40V. Arc voltages and arc lengths are largely connected. Higher arc voltages are produced by longer arc lengths, whereas lower voltages are produced by shorter arcs. The voltage (potential) variation across the arc. The voltage distribution or drop over the arc is mostly found around the anode and cathode, as seen in the image. In the Figure. 1, the work piece serves as the positive electrode's anode drop or fall, and the welding electrode serves as the negative electrode's cathode drop or fall. The plasma column, which is the area between the anode and cathode drops, is known to be responsible for the majority of the change in arc voltage as a function of arc length. The arc length is known to have a negligible impact on the anode and cathode drops. As a consequence, voltages significantly larger than zero may be seen in even very small arc lengths. This shows that the two voltage dips at the electrodes are where the bulk of the arc voltage is located.

The arc voltage is influenced by a number of things. The distance between the electrode and the workpiece, known as the arc length, is a key component. The arc length is inversely proportional to the arc voltage, which means that as the arc length grows, so does the arc voltage. Reducing the arc length, on the other hand, raises the arc voltage. To provide ideal welding conditions, the arc length is carefully managed, balancing penetration and heat input. Another influencing aspect is the power source's type and polarity. Arc voltage characteristics vary depending on the power supply, such as constant voltage (CV) or constant current (CC). The arc voltage in CV power sources is typically steady, but the arc voltage in CC power sources changes based on the load impedance and arc length. The proper power source is determined by the individual welding or cutting needs. The arc voltage is also affected by the electrode and workpiece material. The electrical conductivity of various materials varies, which may affect the arc voltage levels. The total arc voltage is also affected by the electrode material, diameter, and tip shape.

Accurately measuring arc voltage is critical for maintaining control and guaranteeing optimum welding or cutting performance. Arc voltage may be measured using a variety of approaches, ranging from direct measurement to indirect ones. Direct measuring entails placing voltage sensors near to the arc to collect real-time voltage data. These sensors may be included within the welding machine or added outside. Indirect measuring techniques rely on other quantifiable data, such as arc current, arc length, or power source characteristics, to estimate the arc voltage. Arc voltage is significant because it has a direct influence on the quality and efficiency of arc welding and plasma cutting operations. Arc voltage control enables for exact control of the weld pool, heat input, and penetration depth. It impacts arc stability, avoiding difficulties such as arc instability, spatter, and undesirable weld bead shape. Maintaining the appropriate arc voltage range results in consistent, high-quality welds with few flaws. Finally, arc voltage is a critical component in arc welding and plasma cutting procedures. Factors like as arc length, power source parameters, and electrode and workpiece materials all have an impact on it. Accurate arc voltage monitoring and control are critical in attaining desired welding or cutting results, such as weld quality, penetration depth, and overall process efficiency. Understanding and properly regulating arc voltage is critical for professional practitioners in the area of welding and cutting activities.

DISCUSSION

In semi-automatic procedures, the wire feed mechanism drives the wire into the work piece, causing a short circuit. In response, the power source generates an extremely high short circuit current that quickly burns the wire creating the gap. Later in this chapter, we'll go over how arc welding power supply vary for manual and semiautomatic procedures. In order for the welder to start the arc without contacting the tungsten electrode to the workpiece, specific arc starting systems for GTAW are included into the machine. These systems apply high voltage at a high frequency. The performance of the tungsten electrode might be impacted by pollution in the weld or on the electrode tip.

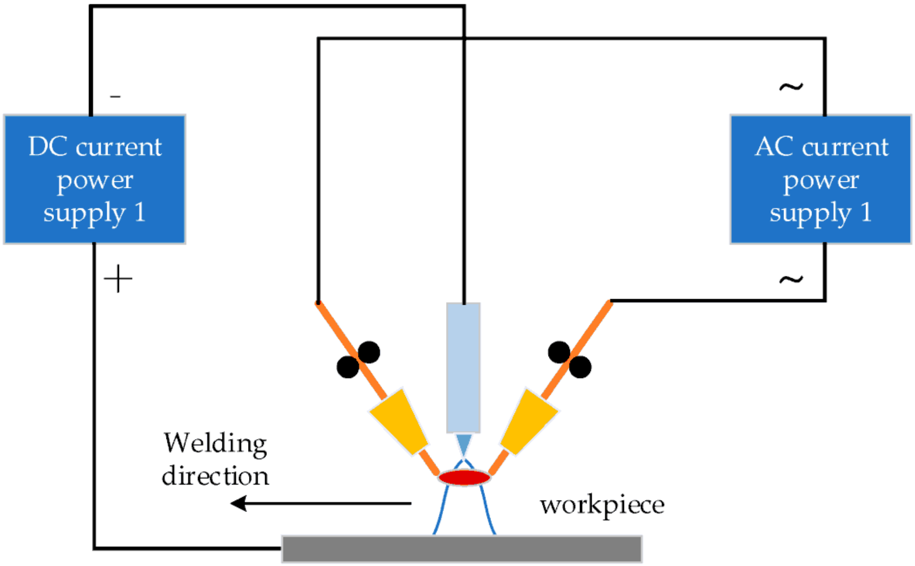

Figure 2: Represent the Voltage across a welding arc Reproduced by permission of American Welding [MDPI].

Polarity

The electrical voltage given to the arc via the power source is very important for the function of an arc process. The direction of current flow in the arc creates the main effects of polarity on welding (Figure. 2). There is potential for misunderstanding with the direction of current flow since in welding books, it is common to see current stated as being in the direction of electron flow, from the negative to the positive anode. However, according to standard electrical practice, current is defined as moving from the positive to the negative electrode, or in the direction of the positively charged ions. In any case, for a welding arc, electrons move from the negative electrode to the positive electrode, but this has different results with different processes. In arc welding, when the electrode is negative and the work is positive, this is referred to as DCEN (DC electrode negative) or historically DCSP (DC straight polarity). The electrons move out of the welding tool, through the arc and into the work [5].

The effect of polarity on heat input and arc behavior varies with the method and the features of the material being fused. For GTAW, DCEN produces the majority of heat into the work, and is the most usual voltage. This is because the tungsten electrode can be heated to extremely high temperatures without melting. At the extremely high temperatures, electrons are easily released or boiled off from the tungsten electrode by a process known as thermionic emission. This creates a steady arc with the majority of the arc heat formation at the work piece where the electrons are deposited. When working with DCEP voltage, the tungsten arc is unpredictable due to the trouble of electron emission at the lower temperature of the work. But DCEP can be helpful when welding aluminum since the electron emission process can help remove the stubborn aluminum oxide from the surface, a process known as cleaning action. This is where AC current can be beneficial since it provides a half cycle of DCEN, which heats the work piece, and a half cycle of DCEP, which removes the oxide.

With GMAW, DCEN is not useful since the lower the temperature of the melting bare electrode wire cannot achieve thermionic emission. Thus, DCEN creates an arc that is very unpredictable and difficult to manage. With DCEP, the work is negative and the largest amount of heat goes into the part where the electrons can be more firmly released. This is mainly due to oxides on the work area, which aid the electron release process. The end result is a much more stable arc, which is why DCEP polarity is used almost entirely with GMAW. Processes where fluxes are used such as SMAW, FCAW, and SAW can use DCEP, DCEN, or AC voltages, based on the type of flux and the application. Flux additions that are in contact with the welding electrode can promote electron emission when the anode is the cathode (DCEN). This allows the DCEN polarity to be a useful process choice. In some cases, DCEN may be chosen in order to create higher formation rates due to greater electrode heating, with less heat input to the work. It can also be used for bonding thinner materials.

Heat Input

The energy or heat input that happens in the making of an arc weld is an important factor. It is stated as energy per unit length, and is mainly a result of voltage, current, and weld movement speed as noted Although voltage plays a major role. equation, it is a variable that is picked mainly to make a stable circle, and does not change much as a measure for heat input. Arc efficiency, refers to what portion of the total heat released by the arc is given to the weld. Weld heat input is important because it changes the amount of distortion and leftover stress in the part, and the mechanical qualities of the welded part that are a result of the metallurgy processes that take place during welding. On the other end, efficiencies of 90% or greater can be achieved with SAW because the flux and liquid slag blanket act as a barrier around the electrode and the arc. Arc yields for other processes fall between. Since exact arc efficiencies are tough to know, they are usually not thought to be an important functional factor. This is also due to the fact that there are usually other more important reasons causing the selection of the right welding process for a given case.

Welding Position

A major factor in arc welding is the position of soldering. Welding position refers to the manner in which the bond joint is placed in space relative to the welder (Figure. 3). A flat position is the most common position in which the weld joint lays flat and the molten weld pool is held in the joint by gravity. This is usually the easiest spot for making a weld. But the flat position may not be a choice, so welds often have to be made in many other situations. The most extreme is an upper position that is exactly opposite to a flat position. In this case, the liquid metal is supported solely by its surface tension. Overhead position welding is very tough and takes significant worker skill. In any case, study of welding places may affect the choice of methods. For example, not all arc welding methods work in all situations. AWS gives exact names for all of the different welding jobs [6]–[8].

Electric arc is a critical process in welding, cutting, and surface treatment uses that includes the creation of a strong heat source by passing an electric current through two conductive materials. The use of electric spark in industrial sectors has changed the production of high-quality goods in a cost-effective way. The process has several benefits over traditional methods, including high welding speeds, the ability to work with a wide range of materials, and minimum damage of the base material. Recent improvements in electric arc technology have led to better efficiency and effectiveness, setting the way for possible future developments in this field. Overall, the electric arc is an important and flexible process that plays a major role in various industrial uses.

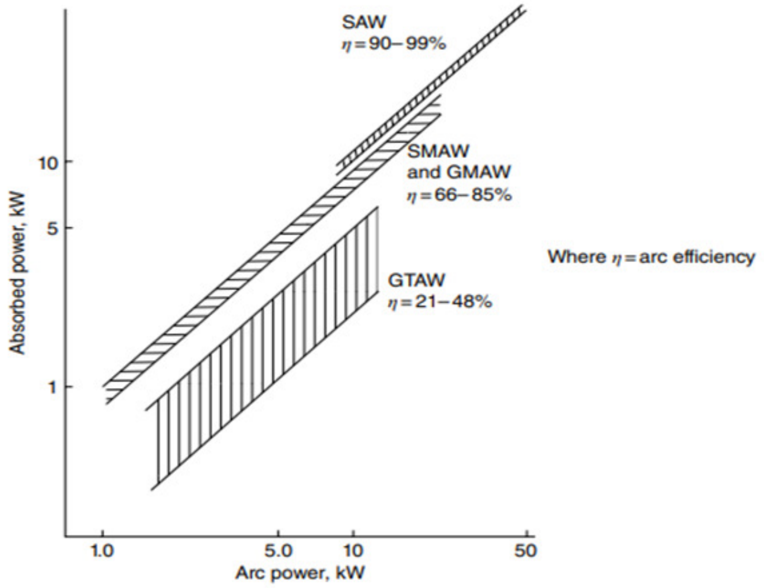

Figure 3. Represent the Arc efficiency comparisons [Science Direct.Com].

There are variants and combinations of these fundamental postures, such as the 1G/2F position horizontal rolled position and the 2G/3G position vertical rolled position. These differences occur when the orientation of the joint varies during welding or when a mixture of positions is necessary to finish the weld. The proper welding position is determined by various criteria, including joint design, accessibility, and the type of the workpiece. Each job has its own set of obstacles and needs, and welders must be trained and competent in order to produce excellent welds. Welding position is a key aspect for qualifying welding procedures and obtaining welder certification. Welding codes and standards often describe the essential positions for testing and certification, ensuring that welders can conduct welds in a variety of orientations. To summarize, welding position relates to the direction of the welded connection in relation to the welder's position. Flat, horizontal, vertical, and overhead welding positions are all common, each with its own set of problems and approaches. Proper welding position selection and expertise are critical for producing high-quality welds in a variety of applications.

CONCLUSION

The electric arc produces extraordinarily high temperatures, reaching thousands of degrees Celsius. The melting and vaporization of the electrode material, as well as the heat input into the workpiece during welding or cutting, are all affected by the arc temperature. These vital components operate in tandem to generate and maintain the electric arc. The energy is supplied by the power source, the electrodes carry the current, the gas or vapour medium allows for ionization, and the arc gap, voltage, and temperature all have an impact on the arc characteristics. Understanding and regulating these factors is critical for attaining high-quality arc-based processes.

REFERENCES:

[1] Ł. Nagi, M. Kozioł, and J. Zygarlicki, ‘Optical radiation from an electric arc at different frequencies’, *Energies*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/en13071676.

[2] A. Lozano-Lunar, P. Raposeiro da Silva, J. de Brito, J. M. Fernández, and J. R. Jiménez, ‘Safe use of electric arc furnace dust as secondary raw material in self-compacting mortars production’, *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2018.12.002.

[3] T. Hay, T. Echterhof, and V. V. Visuri, ‘Development of an electric arc furnace simulator based on a comprehensive dynamic process model’, *Processes*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/pr7110852.

[4] S. Apithanyasai, N. Supakata, and S. Papong, ‘The potential of industrial waste: using foundry sand with fly ash and electric arc furnace slag for geopolymer brick production’, *Heliyon*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.heliyon.2020.e03697.

[5] F. Pillet, I. Marjanovič, M. Reberšek, D. Miklavčič, M. P. Rols, and T. Kotnik, ‘Inactivation of spores by electric arcs’, *BMC Microbiol.*, 2016, doi: 10.1186/s12866-016-0764-x.

[6] N. H. Roslan, M. Ismail, N. H. A. Khalid, and B. Muhammad, ‘Properties of concrete containing electric arc furnace steel slag and steel sludge’, *J. Build. Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jobe.2019.101060.

[7] I. Sosa, C. Thomas, J. A. Polanco, J. Setién, and P. Tamayo, ‘High performance self-compacting concrete with electric arc furnace slag aggregate and cupola slag powder’, *Appl. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/app10030773.

[8] V. Babrauskas, ‘Electric arc explosions—A review’, *Fire Safety Journal*. 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.firesaf.2017.02.006.

CHAPTER 3

FILLER METALS AND ELECTRODES: TYPES, METHODS AND APPLICATIONS

Dr. Surendrakumar Malor, Professor,
Department Of Mechanical Engineering,Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - coe@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

In welding procedures, when two pieces of metal are fused together, filler metals and electrodes are crucial components. To improve a joint's mechanical qualities, filler metals are added, and electrodes carry the electric current that melts the metals. The kind of metals being connected, the welding procedure being employed, and the planned function of the welded junction all influence the filler metal and electrode that are used. In this essay, the characteristics of the filler metals and electrodes used in different welding procedures are examined, along with how they affect the strength and longevity of the welded connection.

KEYWORDS:

Electrodes, Filler Metals, Joint Strength, Mechanical Properties, Welding.

INTRODUCTION

A arc welding methods except for GTAW and PAW use a disposable electrode. It is called consumable because it melts from spark action to make a piece of the join metal. Other than Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW) and Plasma Arc Welding (PAW), arc welding techniques need a consumable electrode. This electrode is known as consumable because, when welding, it melts, aiding in the creation of the joint. The electrode is also an essential component of the electrical circuit because it makes it easier for electrical current to be transferred to the arc. However, it's crucial to remember that since the filler metal used in GTAW and PAW doesn't transport current, it is not regarded as an electrode[1], [2]. A non-consumable tungsten electrode serves that purpose in these operations. For various materials, arc welding techniques, and particular applications, there is a large variety of filler metals and electrodes available. For filler metals, the American Welding Society (AWS) offers standards that control manufacturing, guarantee quality, and promote uniformity. These standards describe a number of qualities, including chemical composition, mechanical attributes, and usage traits. However, manufacturers often regard particular information on the precise materials and formulae used in filler metals and electrodes as secret knowledge.

To safeguard their intellectual property and preserve a competitive edge in the market, they use private protection. In order to provide specialized advantages or satisfy specific industrial criteria, manufacturers may create special formulas and combinations of ingredients. Due to the wide variety of filler metals and electrodes available, welders may choose the best solution for a particular welding application. The base metal being welded, the intended mechanical qualities of the weld, the welding method being used, and any unique industrial or regulatory requirements are all taken into account throughout the selection process. Finally, consumable electrodes that melt during the welding process are used in all arc welding techniques, with the exception of GTAW and PAW. These electrodes transport the current needed to maintain the arc, making them an essential component of the electrical circuit. Since they do not act as current carriers, the filler metals used in GTAW and PAW are distinct from electrodes. AWS regulations govern the manufacturing of filler metals, but in order to retain a competitive advantage in the market, producers often protect the specific ingredients and formulations as confidential knowledge. Due to the large variety of filler metals and electrodes available, welders may choose the best materials for various welding applications.

Shielding

When metals are heated to high temperatures near or past their melting point, reactions with the surrounding atmosphere are increased and the metals become very sensitive to pollution. Elements that can be most harmful are oxygen, nitrogen, and hydrogen. Contamination from these elements can result in the formation of embrittling stages such as oxides and nitrides, as well as porosity that results from trapping of gasses that form bubbles in the hardening weld metal. In order to avoid this pollution, the metal must be protected as it hardens and starts to cool. The arc welding methods all rely on either a gas or a flux, or a mix of both for protection. The way in which these processes are protected is one of their main distinguishing features. Shielding is important to not only protect the liquid metal, but the hot metal surrounding the weld metal. Some metals such as titanium are especially sensitive to pollution from the environment, and often require more thorough filtering methods [3].

Gas Shielding

Processes such as GMAW, GTAW, and PAW rely solely on directly supplied gas for protection. Gasses protect by removing air gasses from the vulnerable metal. The welding gun (or torch for GTAW) is built so that a circular protective gas flow emerges from the gun, which circles the electrode and fills the joint area. In the case of GTAW and PAW, inert gasses are used with argon being the most frequent. Helium and mixes of helium and argon can also be used. Helium is more pricey than argon, but it moves more heat from the plasma column to the part due to the higher thermal conductivity of its charged gas. In some cases, small amounts of hydrogen are added to argon to improve heating by transferring energies of molecule breakup of the hydrogen in the plasma column to the work.

The GMAW method typically uses argon for nonferrous metals, especially aluminum. CO_2 , or mixes of argon and O_2 or CO_2 are used for metal products such as steels. CO_2 gas produces more spatter and a rougher weld bead look, but can produce fast welding speeds, is easily accessible, and cheap because it is common and widely used economically in goods such as fizzy drinks. In some situations, additions of CO_2 or small amounts of O_2 to argon can improve electron emission from the negative electrodeand increase weld metal flow by changing the surface tension of the molten pond. Helium or mixes of argon and helium are sometimes used for nonferrous metals. The choice of shielding gas for GMAW plays a big part in the mode of molten metal transfer from the electrode to the weld pool [4]–[6].

Flux Shielding

The methods of SMAW, SAW, and FCAW use flux for protection. A welding flux is a material used to prevent or limit the liquid and hot solid metal from making potentially harmful elements such as oxides and nitrides, and to ease the removal of such substances if they form or are present prior to welding. Fluxes are used in arc welding processes in three different ways. They are applied in a powdered form to the surface ahead of the weld (SAW), bound with a binding agent to bare electrode wire (SMAW), contained in the core of a tube wire (FCAW). Fluxes protect in two main ways. First, they decay when exposed to the heat of the arc to make CO_2 gas to remove air from the arc. Secondly, they melt to form a liquid that reacts with impurities in or on the weld to form a slag that sits on the top of the weld pool and later solidifies. In most cases, slags have to be cleaned from the metal after finishing. This is often done by wire cleaning, chipping, or grinding. In the case of SMAW, flows. usually form both gas and slag, with some electrodes making more slag than others.

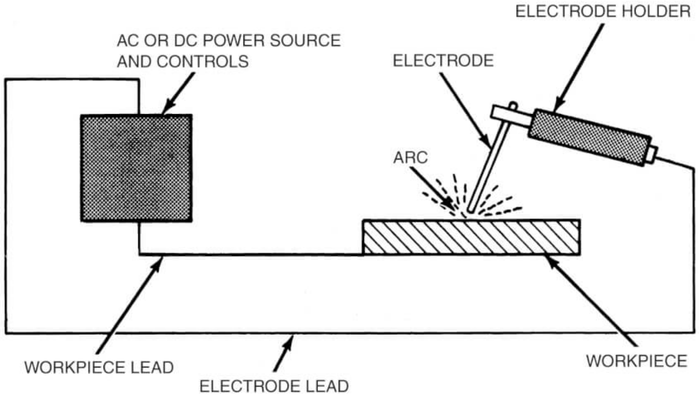

Figure 1: Represents the Forms of shielding for arc welding.

SAW relies solely on the grainy flux and liquid slag at the surface of the weld for defence. FCAW also relies on a mix of gas and liquid slag, but based on the variation, the gas may come from the dissolving flux, or be given separately as with GMAW. Welding fluxes serve other roles as well, including the very important function of stabilizing the arc by improving electron release at the negative electrode. Elements that are referred to as deoxidizers or scavengers are added in order to remove unwanted materials such as oxides before they affect the weld. For example, such factors can make it possible to weld on steel with surface rust or mill scale. Other elements may be added to affect surface tension and improve the flow of the puddle. Iron powder is sometimes added to increase deposition rates. Alloying elements are added to improve mechanical qualities and form certain desired metallic stages. Slag making elements make liquid slags that not only cover, but can also help shape the weld and assist in out-of-position welding. In the case of SAW, the flux that melts and moves to the top of the weld puddle plays a big part in the final shape of the weld bead. Table some of the common elements that are added to create the different flows, and the roles that these elements play [7], [8].

DISCUSSION

Weld Joints and Weld Types for Arc Welding

Arc welding involves several different steps, including choosing the right weld junction and weld type. Figure. 1 illustrates several typical arc welding joints and weld kinds. The arrangement of the two work pieces or components that are being welded is referred to as the junction. The kind of a weld describes how it is created in the joint. There are several joint forms, but only two weld types, a fillet weld and a groove weld, are used specifically in arc welding. The benefit of not needing any extra joint preparation since the components that need to be welded come together at an angle to provide the characteristics required to confine the weld. The size of a fillet weld measured from the weld's surface to its root, where the pieces meet determines its strength. Maximum joint strength is often achieved by creating complete penetration welds in thicker materials, which is made easier by groove welds (Table. 1). The design specifications of the component being welded often determine the kind of weld and joint to be used, and both frequently have a significant impact on the mechanical qualities of the welded joint.

The choice of weld or joint type is also influenced by the thickness of the components being welded, the material being utilised, and the kind of welding method being employed. Economics always has an impact on the quantity of joint preparation necessary, the price of filler metal, and how quickly the weld may be placed. Only the pieces' edges need to be brought together for joints like T and edge joints. To create the right groove in groove welds, the edges where the pieces meet often need to be machined, honed, or thermally cut. Arc welded connections may be finished in a single pass or may need many. For example, one pass full penetration groove welds in steel are typically only possible on materials up to roughly 14 inch thick. One benefit of all arc welding procedures is the ability to produce materials with almost infinite thicknesses via repeated pass welding. The connection may need more than 100 weld passes to fill in circumstances of exceptionally thick cross sections. The first pass, sometimes referred to as the root pass, is the most challenging when producing multiple pass full penetration welds. The passes that create the exposed top of the weld are known as cap passes, and subsequent passes are known as fill passes.

Table 1: Table summarized a list of popular arc welding weld joints and weld kinds.

Weld Joint	**Description**	**Weld Type**
Butt Joint	Two pieces of metal are aligned and welded at the edges	Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW)
T-Joint	One piece of metal is perpendicular to another	Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW/MIG)
Corner Joint	Two pieces of metal are perpendicular to each other	Flux-Cored Arc Welding (FCAW)
Lap Joint	One piece of metal overlaps another	Submerged Arc Welding (SAW)

Edge Joint	Two pieces of metal are joined along their edges	Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW/TIG)
Tee Joint	Two pieces of metal are perpendicular, creating a "T"	Plasma Arc Welding (PAW)
Fillet Joint	Two pieces of metal are joined at an angle	Electroslag Welding (ESW)
Plug/Slot Joint	A hole or slot is filled with welded material	Stud Arc Welding (SW)
Flange Joint	A connection between two surfaces perpendicular to	Resistance Spot Welding (RSW)
	each other, commonly used in pipe fittings	
Tube-to-Tube Joint	Two tubes are joined together	Pipe Welding Techniques (SMAW, GTAW, etc.)

Primary Operating Variables in Arc Welding

Voltage

In arc welding operations, arc length and voltage are certainly strongly connected, and keeping a stable arc is essential for producing high-quality welds. By altering the arc length while the power supply maintains a relatively constant current level, the welder may change the arc voltage while using the manual Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW) technique. The duration of the arc is adjusted by adjusting the voltage on the welding machine's constant voltage output, in contrast, in automated processes like Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW), which use a continuous wire feed system. The distance between the electrode's tip and the workpiece is referred to as the arc length. The welder may adjust the voltage and, therefore, the arc's properties by adjusting the duration of the arc. Arc heating is more likely to be concentrated in a smaller area with shorter arc lengths and lower voltages. This may be helpful for producing a more concentrated, localized heat input. As the arc spreads out from the electrode tip to the flatter workpiece surface, longer arcs evenly distribute the arc heating. This may help the heat spread out across a bigger region. There are many standard voltage ranges for different arc welding techniques.

The average operating voltage range for Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW) is between 10 and 20 volts. On the other side, arc welding techniques that use replaceable electrodes, like SMAW, often ask for greater voltages, generally between 20 and 40 volts. These voltage ranges are flexible and may change based on the kind of electrode, the individual welding application, and the material being welded. The arc voltage normally does not suffer substantial changes after the prerequisites for creating a stable arc are satisfied, and in the case of GMAW, the desired technique of metal transfer is accomplished. Since variations may have an impact on the weld pool, arc stability, and overall weld quality, maintaining a constant arc voltage is crucial for guaranteeing a stable and regulated welding process. In conclusion, there is a significant association between arc length and voltage in arc welding procedures. Welders may regulate the voltage and affect the arc characteristics by adjusting the arc length. While longer arcs disperse the heat across a broader region, shorter arcs and lower voltages concentrate arc heating. The normal voltage ranges for various arc welding techniques vary, and once a stable arc is produced, the arc voltage typically stays fairly steady to guarantee consistent weld quality.

Current

The current is the main operational factor that controls how much melting occurs when an arc is heated during welding. Increased heat inputs at the electrodes from higher current levels speed up the melting of consumable electrodes and transmit more heat to the workpiece, expanding the weld pool. The current levels are normally set on the welding equipment and stay mostly constant during the welding process in manual arc welding methods like SMAW. However, certain Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW) setups let the welder to continuously control the current during welding by depressing a foot pedal. This gives the user more control over the heat input and enables fine adjustments as necessary.

Arc welding current levels typically lie within a specified range of 50 and 500 amperes (A). This range is appropriate for a variety of materials and applications. However, in certain specialized plasma and GTAW applications, especially when dealing with very tiny objects, current levels as low as one ampere or even less may be necessary. To retain control over the welding process and prevent excessive heat input, these low current values are required. Submerged arc welding (SAW), on the other hand, is a method that often makes use of significantly greater current levels. SAW is often used for demanding welding tasks like thick material welding or extensive structural welding. SAW may now operate at close to 2000 amperes or even greater levels. Strong heat transmission and deep penetration are made possible by the high current, which makes thick section welding possible.

It's crucial to remember that the ideal current level for a given welding application relies on a number of variables, including the kind of welding technology used, the material being welded, the arrangement of the joints, and the desired weld qualities. To guarantee effective fusion, management of the weld pool, and desirable mechanical qualities, welding parameters, including current, must be properly chosen. In conclusion, the current is a key factor in arc welding that controls how much melting occurs during arc heating. Greater heat input from higher current levels increases melting and heat transfer. While the usual current range for most arc welding techniques is 50 to 500 amperes, certain applications can call for much lower or higher current levels. The welding procedure, material, joint design, and intended welding results all influence the proper current level.

Electrode Feed Rate or Wire Feed Speed

For SMAW, the pace at which the electrode is manually fed depends on the power supply's current setting. The arc length will extend if the welder is not feeding the electrode at a rate that is fast enough in relation to the currently established melt-off rate. If the electrode is being fed too quickly, the welder raises the feed rate to shorten the arc and vice versa. Feed rate cannot be measured or controlled in the manual SMAW method. The electrode feed rate, which is adjusted by the wire feeder and affects both the melting rate and current of the electrodes when employing semi-automatic arc welding techniques. Due to the fact that electrode melting rates at the wire's end must rise in proportion to wire feed speed, higher feed rates also result in increased weld metal deposition and current draw from the power source.

The self-regulation process of arc length that happens with a constant voltage wire feed system employed with the semiautomatic procedures to be covered later in this chapter is connected to this change in current when wire feed speed is modified. So, in semi-automatic operations, the current is determined by the speed of the wire feed. Due to the imperfection of the arc length self-regulation process, it is often necessary to make a modest adjustment to the arc voltage when the wire feed speed is modified in order to maintain the ideal arc length. With variations in wire feed speed, contemporary power supply known as synergic automatically adjust the arc voltage to maintain a consistent arc length. The usual wire feed speed ranges from 100 to 500 inches per minute. The electrode is pulled off the spool and pushed towards the weld gun by a series of driving rollers that are powered by an electric motor.

Welding Travel Speed

Another crucial welding parameter that directly affects the heat input into the workpiece per unit length of the weld is travel speed. The heat input equation takes into account how the component's applied heat and travel speed interact. A smaller weld and less heat are applied to the workpiece per unit length as a consequence of a higher travel speed. The extent of the penetration, the total heat-affected zone, and the size of the weld zone may all be impacted by this. Productivity issues often affect the choice of travel speed since higher welding rates may increase production while lowering costs. The welding machine or the welder themselves may control the travel speed, and it is unaffected by the current or voltage settings. Based on the welding process, joint design, material parameters, and desired weld characteristics, the welder modifies the travel speed. In automated welding systems, the machine often regulates the travel speed based on pre-programmed parameters. The range of common travel speeds depends on the particular welding procedure, the material, and the joint design. Generally speaking, travel speeds may vary from 3 inches per minute (IPM) to 100 IPM or even more. It's crucial to remember that welding parameter optimization and adequate method qualification should be used to establish the optimal travel speed.

Depending on the particular welding application and material being welded, welding codes and standards may specify recommendations and limits for permitted travel speeds. Finding the right balance between productivity, weld quality, and the particular needs of the welding job is necessary when choosing the ideal travel speed. Higher travel speeds may boost output, but if not adequately managed, they might degrade the weld quality. Slower travel rates, on the other hand, would provide greater control of the weld pool and heat input, improving weld quality but perhaps lowering productivity. Smaller welds and less heat being applied per unit length are the results of faster travel rates. The decision about travel speed is frequently influenced by productivity factors. The welder may change the travel speed, or automated welding systems can do it for them. The average range of travel speeds is 3 to 100 IPM, however the precise figure is dependent on the welding method, the material, and the joint shape. A compromise between productivity, weld quality, and project requirements is needed to get the ideal travel speed.

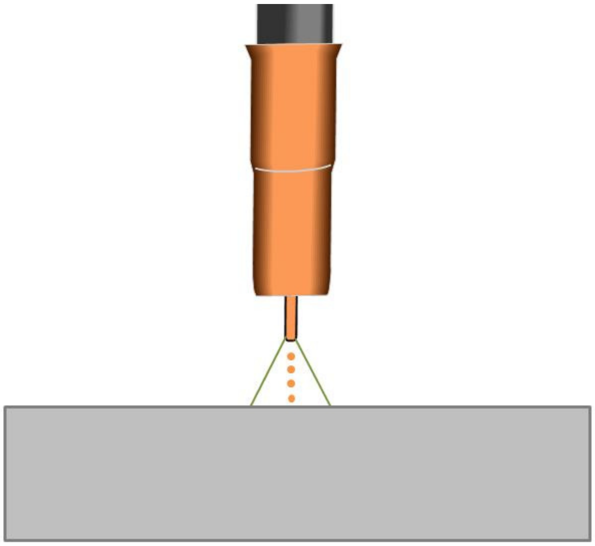

Figure 2: Represent the Spray transfer is one type of Gas Metal Arc Welding metal transfer modes [Welding Answers].

Metal Transfer Mode

GMAW is especially interested in filler metal transport mechanisms across the arc. The reason is because changing the arc's operating parameters results in a variety of various metal transfer modes. Weld form, heat input and depth of fusion, spatter, and the capacity to weld in various places are all impacted by the kind of metal transfer method. The wire diameter, current, shielding gas, and, if relevant, any unique characteristics of the arc welding power source, determine the transfer modes. There are four different types of transfer modes spray, globular, short circuit, and pulsed spray. Because it is quick and creates little splatter, spray transfer, as seen in the picture, is a popular manufacturing technique (Figure. 2). As the electrode intermittently shorts into the weld pool, a second mode known as short circuit transfer takes place. Due to its low current ranges, this mode has historically shown its capacity to weld thin materials, but it has also been vulnerable to fusion faults. However, a lot of contemporary power supplies are equipped with better methods for the short-circuiting transfer mode, which has the benefit of generating a lot less heat. As a consequence, interest in and use of this mode are increasing. In the section on GMAW, metal transfer modes are covered in considerably more depth.

Arc Blow

When arc welding, a phenomenon known as arc blow may happen, which causes the arc to be diverted away from the joint. The Lorentz force, a magnetic force, is what causes the arc deflection. A magnetic field's interaction with a conductor carrying current results in a Lorentz force, which causes the conductor to deflect. A magnetic field always surrounds a current carrying conductor, and normally uniformly squeezes the conductor, so no net force deflecting force occurs. When welding close to the edge of a steel plate, as seen in the image, the magnetic field may sometimes get distorted around the arc. In this instance, the ferromagnetic steel plate gives the magnetic field an easy flux route, which might lead to a concentration of the magnetic field close to the plate's edge. This is because even close to the plate border, the preferred flux channel still stays in the plate since it is far simpler for magnetic flux lines to go through the plate than through air. A higher magnetic Lorentz force is produced on that side of the arc as a consequence of the concentration of flux lines, pushing the arc in the opposite direction. Although there are many different types of arc blows, the fundamentals never change. It is also possible for residual magnetic fields inside a material to divert the arc in an unpredictable way. The importance of an arc blow may be found in the following aspects.

Arc blow may result in weld flaws and poor quality. When the arc deviates from its planned route, it may result in uneven heat distribution, insufficient fusion, or partial penetration, all of which can lead to a weak or faulty weld connection. This might jeopardize the welded component's structural integrity and mechanical qualities. Arc blow may have an influence on welding efficiency. Welders may need to change their technique or move the workpiece to compensate for arc deflection. This may result in increased welding time, increased material consumption, and decreased output. Arc blow may disrupt the welding process, making it more difficult for welders to maintain a continuous and controlled arc. Spatter, electrode sticking, and issues maintaining sufficient shielding gas coverage may all result from irregular arc behaviour. These problems may exacerbate weld flaws, rework, and overall process instability. Dealing with arc blast requires more work and focus on the part of welders. They may need to use greater power to operate the welding gun or continually change their technique. Welder fatigue may result from increased physical and mental stress, thereby compromising weld quality and overall production.

Arc blow is induced largely by magnetic fields produced by the welding current reacting with the surrounding environment, such as ferromagnetic materials or the Earth's magnetic field. Arc blast may be caused by a variety of circumstances, including the welding setup, workpiece geometry, welding location, and the presence of surrounding magnetic elements. Mitigation approaches include the use of specialist welding techniques such as magnetic field shunting, grounding procedures, and the use of fixtures and jigs to reduce the influence of magnetic forces. Arc blast may have a substantial influence on weld quality, process efficiency, and stability. To limit the impacts of arc blow and maintain consistent, high-quality welds, it is essential to understand its sources and employ suitable mitigation techniques. Welders may successfully handle and control arc blow-related difficulties throughout the welding process with proper training, understanding of welding parameters, and awareness of the surrounding environment.

CONCLUSION

In welding procedures, filler metals and electrodes are essential components that enhance the strength, longevity, and mechanical qualities of the welded connection. In order to guarantee the required properties of the welded joint, including resistance to fatigue, corrosion, and wear, proper filler metal and electrode selection is crucial. The applicability of various filler metals and electrodes for certain applications is determined by differences in their melting points, tensile strengths, and chemical composition.

RERFERENCES:

[1] C. Z. Zhao *et al.*, 'An anion-immobilized composite electrolyte for dendrite-free lithium metal anodes', *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.*, 2017, doi: 10.1073/pnas.1708489114.

[2] B. Wittig, M. Zinke, and S. Jüttner, 'Influence of arc energy and filler metal composition on the microstructure in wire arc additive manufacturing of duplex stainless steels', *Weld. World*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s40194-020-00995-z.

[3] J. Sopoušek and R. Foret, 'More sophisticated thermodynamic designs of welds between dissimilar steels', *Sci. Technol. Weld. Join.*, 2008, doi: 10.1179/174329307X213918.

[4] E. Reyes-Vera and P. Torres, 'Influence of filler metal on birefringent optical properties of photonic crystal fiber with integrated electrodes', *J. Opt. (United Kingdom)*, 2016, doi: 10.1088/2040-8978/18/8/085804.

[5] J. F. Wu and X. Guo, 'MOF-derived nanoporous multifunctional fillers enhancing the performances of polymer electrolytes for solid-state lithium batteries', *J. Mater. Chem. A*, 2019, doi: 10.1039/c8ta10124h.

[6] M. Grujicic *et al.*, 'Modeling of ballistic-failure mechanisms in gas metal arc welds of mil a46100 armor-grade steel', *Eng. Comput. (Swansea, Wales)*, 2015, doi: 10.1108/EC-01-2014-0010.

[7] M. H. Sar, O. S. Barrak, A. S. Al-Adili, S. K. Hussein, and A. K. Hussein, 'Study the effect of filer material on microstructure of welding the carbon steel in shielded metal arc welding', *J. Mech. Eng. Res. Dev.*, 2020.

[8] J. Brezinová, D. Draganovská, A. Guzanová, P. Balog, and J. Viňáš, 'Influence of the hardfacing welds structure on their wear resistance', *Metals (Basel).*, 2016, doi: 10.3390/met6020036.

CHAPTER 4

COMMON ARC WELDING DEFECTS AND DISCONTINUITIES

Mr. Gangaraju, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering ,Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - gangaraju@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The manufacture and maintenance of metal structures often employ arc welding because of its great efficiency, adaptability, and precision. The strength and quality of the welded junction may be jeopardised by a number of imperfections and discontinuities that may appear during the welding process. The integrity and dependability of the welded structure depend heavily on the detection and correction of these flaws. This abstract will examine typical arc welding discontinuities and faults, as well as their origins, methods of detection, and potential solutions.

KEYWORDS:

Arc Welding, Cracking, Incomplete Fusion, Incomplete Penetration, Porosity, Undercutting, Welding Defects, Welding Discontinuities.

INTRODUCTION

Defects and discontinuities in arc welding may take on a variety of shapes. Some are metallurgical in nature, while others are the result of poor welding practises. Undercut, overlap, slag inclusions, and porosity are typical outcomes of poor welding procedures. The overlap and undercut flaws. Slag inclusions might potentially be the consequence of using the wrong welding procedure or, in the case of multi-pass welds, not cleaning thoroughly enough in between passes. Weldments made using procedures like GMAW, GTAW, and PAW are not vulnerable to slag inclusions since they can only occur when welding using procedures that require a flux. All fusion welding techniques have the risk of porosity, which happens when gases like hydrogen escape the weld pool solution and create bubbles when the molten metal cools. The most typical factor causing porosity is incorrect preparation of the work component for welding. More information is provided on weld discontinuities flaw that is not always a fault [1], [2].

Arc Welding Power Supplies

Arc welding power supplies are designed to give the right kind of electrical power that is secure and capable of creating a steady arc that can reliably melt the metal being welded. Power sources may be set up in many different ways, ranging from very simple to highly complicated. The power supply must, at the very least, have straightforward controls that the welder may use to change the voltage or current output. A characteristic of more sophisticated arc welding power sources is the ability to pulse, with preprogrammed pulse sequences that are tailored for welding various materials and thicknesses[3], [4]. Additional specific controls for metal transfer modes and interfaces made to connect with other devices, including robots, are special features [5], [6]. An arc welding power source may either create arc welding electrical power using an engine-powered generator or convert incoming utility line energy into it. The most prevalent power sources are of the transformer kind. They take the utility line voltage, which in the US normally runs from 240 to 480V or more, and convert it into voltages that are somewhat safe and suitable for open circuit arc welding. As was already noted, the typical open circuit voltages for arc welding power supply are 60-80V. The portable generator power supply directly provides the necessary welding voltages rather than converting utility electricity.

Transformers

Since utility voltages are usually substantially higher than arc welding voltages, lowering the voltage is the most crucial step in preparing utility electricity for arc welding. A welding transformer is created to take a high AC utility voltage and convert it to considerably lower welding voltages on the secondary or output side of the transformer (Figure. 1). Since voltage drops from the main to the secondary, these transformers are referred to as step-down transformers.

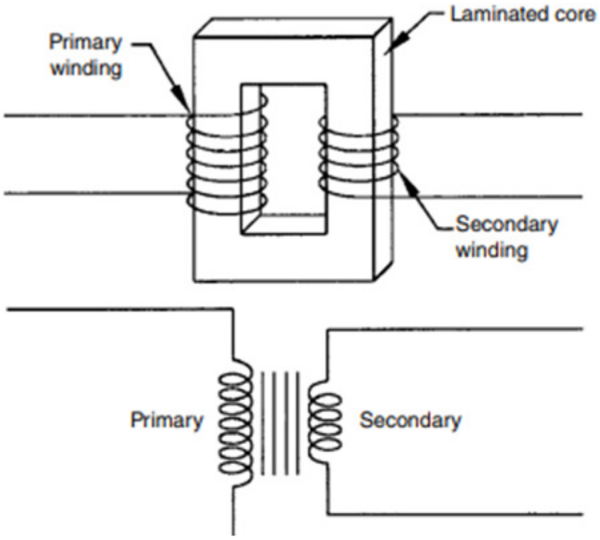

Figure 1: Represent the Transformer construction and electrical symbol [Slide Player.Com].

It has an iron core and main and secondary windings coiled around it. The transformer's electrical sign may be seen at the bottom of the image. Current flowing through the primary windings of the transformer's primary side turns high voltage into a magnetic flux. The ferromagnetic transformer core then transmits the magnetic flux to the secondary windings, where it induces a voltage across the secondary in accordance with the transformer ratio the ratio of secondary turns to primary turns. The step-down transformer's voltage decrease necessitates a transformer with fewer secondary turns than primary turns. The power supply's open circuit voltage level is generated by the secondary voltage**.**

Generators

Welding power supply may be built around engine-driven generators for mobility and field usage. Generators operate on the idea that when a magnetic flux changes via conductive loops, Faraday's law of induction causes a voltage to be produced everywhere around the loops [5]–[7]. A simplified DC generator circuit with just one armature loop is In actuality, the generator's armature is made up of many loops or windings, and the output voltage of each linked loop adds up to the generator's overall output voltage. The armature loop is positioned on a shaft and spun in the space between the magnetic poles by an engine in a DC generator. The output voltage is caused by a variation in the magnetic flux that passes through the armature as the angle of the armature with the magnetic field changes. An AC sinusoid with a frequency equal to the armature's rotational speed in revolutions per second represents the voltage. A pair of circular slip rings linked to either side of the armature by graphite brushes that slide on the rings may be used to output this AC voltage.

DISCUSSION

Commutator

A single split ring, or commutator, that allows the output voltage to always be of one polarity or DC (Figure. 1). An arrangement may be used where the magnetic field component rotates instead of the armature to more efficiently create an AC voltage. In this configuration, the fixed armature has a shaft on which the magnetic field member is placed. This set up is often referred to as an AC alternator or just an alternator. The DC generator seen in the picture cannot mechanically commutate its output to create DC, in contrast to an AC alternator. This is caused by the armature's continued motionless state. But in order to convert the produced voltage to direct current (DC), the current welding generator design includes solid-state rectifiers at the output. This enables the use of DC electricity for welding operations. It is important to remember that an earlier technique used an AC motor to drive a DC generator before solid-state rectifiers were invented. For welding purposes, DC outputs were produced using this configuration. However, this antiquated way of producing DC for welding has mostly vanished with the invention of solid-state rectifiers.

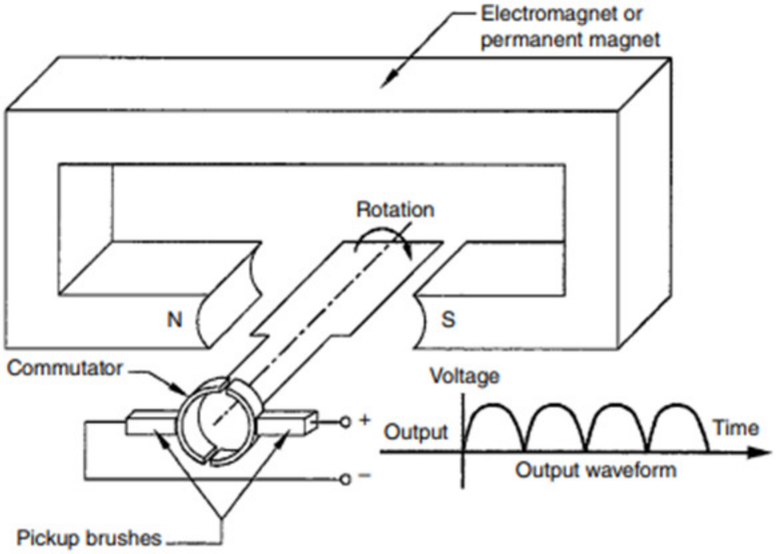

Figure 2: Diagrme representing the Simple DC generator [Metalart Press.Com].

Welding generators may now effectively transform the AC voltage generated by the AC alternator into DC power, which is more suited for welding operations, by using solid-state rectifiers. These electrical devices, often referred to as diodes or solid-state rectifiers, allow electricity to travel in only one direction, essentially converting alternating current to direct current. The efficiency and dependability of DC power production for welding have been substantially enhanced by the use of solid-state rectifiers in welding generators. It has done away with the need for mechanical commutation and the related DC generator production limits. For welding applications, the incorporation of solid-state rectifiers enables a more controllable and reliable DC power supply. Solid-state rectifiers have essentially taken the place of antiquated techniques that used AC motors to drive DC generators to produce DC electricity. This technological development has greatly increased the efficiency and dependability of producing DC electricity for welding applications.

Important Electrical Elements in Arc Welding Power Supplies

The relatively simple transformer or generator design discussed in the section before may be used to conduct arc welding. Modern welding power sources, however, are designed using a lot more factors. The overall position of significant components of a contemporary power supply Advanced inverter-type power supplies employ solid-state switching components on the main side of the transformer at site A to change the incoming line frequency to a higher frequency. This chapter's last section will explain why this is the case. The secondary circuit modifies the secondary or welding outputs using electrical and electronic components at B and D to provide the required output characteristic, especially in terms of how it modifies its output current in response to a change in arc length/arc voltage. If the device is intended to generate DC current, as almost all do. In the secondary circuit, at ectifiers are required. Normally, inductance is introduced at to help stabilise the arc and smooth out any variations in the DC current. Pulsing capability is a feature of many contemporary power supplies, and it may be done via solid-state switching devices that are either included into the inverter circuit at or positioned in the secondary at. E1 and I2, E2, respectively, stand for primary current and voltage and secondary current and voltage.

The delivery of utility power might be done in one phase or three phases. Both single phase and three phase electricity may be used to run power supplies. Because they are more effective, generate balanced loading on incoming power lines, and when converted to DC, result in less variance in the secondary wave form generating a smoother arc, three phase machines are frequently utilised in the industry. Single phase power supply are often utilised in small businesses, farms, and homes since they are less costly. The information that follows will go into a bit more depth on how power supplies that are typically shown in the preceding diagram may be designed using contemporary electrical components. A schematic of a typical rectifier setup in the transformer secondary that generates a DC output is shown in Figure. 3. This kind of power source is often referred to as a rectifier. The rectifiers work together to enable current to only flow in one direction in order to convert the AC voltage in the secondary to DC when they are placed in a full-wave bridge arrangement. When side A of the AC half cycle is positive, current flows through SCR1 and SCR4, and when side B of the AC half cycle is positive, current flows through SCR2 and SCR3. Due to this, current always flows in a single direction and is referred to as DC current.

The waveform fluctuation is reduced and the arc is stabilised by the inductance (Z) may be influenced by a gate signal that an electronic controller provides. The controller acts as a tool for controlling the quantity of current and offers what is referred to as phase control. Phase control enables for varied periods throughout the AC half cycle for current to flow through the SCRs. , the SCRS are switched on early in the half cycle so they conduct a greater proportion of the time in order to provide high output. The SCRs are activated later in the cycle to reduce output, and as a result, they operate for a shorter period of time. Inverter power supplies have gained a lot of popularity, mostly as a result of its portability, compact design, and sophisticated output settings. The fundamentals of an inverter power supply, which depends on producing higher frequency alternating waveforms as input to the transformer's main side.

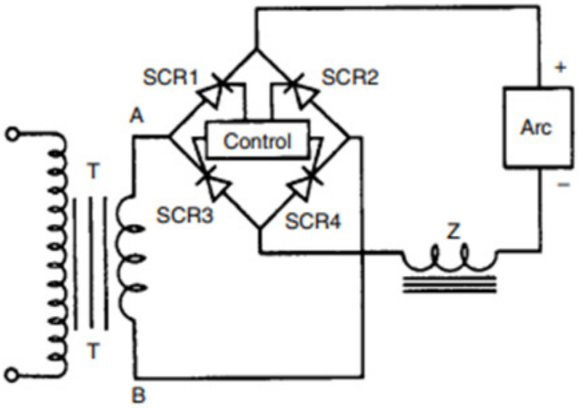

Figure 3: Represent The A typical rectifier bridge which produces DC current [Siampart.Com].

At point in the Figure. 3, the incoming 60Hz utility line electricity is rectified and converted to DC in order to do this. At point, a number of solid-state switches convert the DC current to a higher frequency that is generally between 1000 and 10,000 hertz (Hz). This essentially raises the frequency on the transformer's main side. Greater efficiency in the transformer is produced by main side input at higher frequencies. Since the transformer makes up the majority of a welding power supply, inverter power supplies may be constructed significantly smaller and lighter. Due to the little variance in the welding output, inverter power sources also often result in a smoother arc. They also provide accurate and quick output control. As seen in the bottom right of the diagram, feedback is a crucial component of these power supply systems. Since feedback from arc voltage and current detection occurs in the high frequency inverter region of the circuit, it may be responded to extremely quickly.

Depending on the application, ulsing generally ranges from 10 to 100 pulses per second. Reduced heat input into the component while retaining a decent depth of fusion or penetration is favorable with pulsed DC. Additionally, it may provide improved control of metal transfer with GMAW, particularly while maintaining spray transfer. The area of the diagram that has been hashed is an example of a transition current to a spray transfer mode. The average current level needed for typical DC spray transfer may be decreased by using pulsing to achieve spray transfer solely during these pulses. A broad range of pulse schedules, each created and tailored for particular combinations of base metal and filler metal, are included in many contemporary supply. The short circuit transfer mode may also be used in a manner akin to pulsing for GMAW spray transfer. The periodic shorting of the electrode wire in this instance causes a quick disturbance of voltage and current that may be detected and given back to improve process control.

Volt□Ampere Characteristic of Arc Welding Power Supplies

The arc voltage mostly depends on the arc length, as was covered in the sections before this one. The shaded area of the V-A characteristic in Figure. 4 illustrates how the arc voltage typically varies with arc length. When using a CC power supply normally, the arc will function in this region where the voltages and currents are much lower than those of an open circuit and a short circuit, respectively. As can be observed, when the arc length and arc voltage vary, constant current power supply only permit modest fluctuations in current. Since it is impossible to prevent tiny fluctuations in arc length during welding, constant current equipment are often necessary for the manual welding procedures of SMAW and GTAW. More control may be exerted by the welder thanks to the minute variations in current that arise from arc length and voltage changes[8], [9].

These power supply are known as constant current, or CC, machines because they maintain the current close to constant. Uses the same arc voltage range as to demonstrate the characteristic of a constant voltage (CV) power source. Keep in mind that compared to CC machines, the open circuit voltage is much lower and the short circuit current is significantly larger. The contrast shows the significantly greater potential for current variation with arc length and arc voltage change. Because of this, CV power supply cannot be used for the manual SMAW and GTAW operations. For automated procedures where the electrode is supplied automatically at a constant pace, known as the wire feed speed, constant voltage machines perform well. To create a steady arc, a relatively delicate process of self-regulation of the arc length occurs continually.

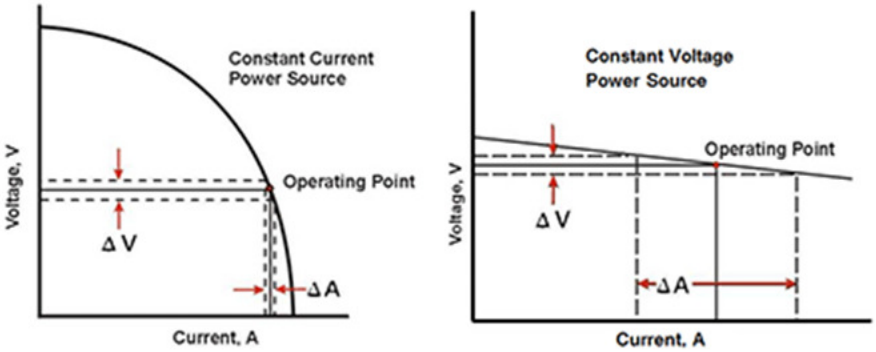

Figure 4: Represent the Volt□ampere characteristic of a constant current machine [Lincol Electric].

The arc length generated voltage is at point B, providing a current of 200A, which is precisely the proper amount of current to melt the electrode at the rate it is being supplied, according to Figure. 4 Now imagine that a disturbance causes the arc length to briefly rise in order to relocate the operation point to A. As it is being fed, the current will now decrease to 100A, which is too low to melt the wire. The arc length will be shortened and the arc voltage will return to B, where the melt off rate at that level of current matches the wire feed rate, since the wire is not being fed faster than it can melt off. Similar to the above, if there is a disturbance that causes the arc length to shorten, the current will increase, the wire will melt off faster than the feed rate, and the voltage will return to B. This is how the process regulates itself. the machine, not the welder, decides how long the arc should be.

CONCLUSION

Arc welding is a common kind of welding that is renowned for its effectiveness, adaptability, and precision. However, a number of flaws and gaps might appear during the welding process, which may weaken the welded joint's quality and strength. Porosity, undercutting, cracking, incomplete fusion, incomplete penetration, slag inclusion, splatter, and distortion are just a few of these flaws. These faults may have a variety of origins, but typical offenders include bad weld preparation, wrong welding settings, improper welding technique, and poor material choice. Visual examination, ultrasonic testing, radiographic testing, and magnetic particle testing are all examples of detection techniques. The welding procedure may need to be changed, and the welding materials must be properly cleaned and prepared in order to fix these flaws. These flaws may be reduced by using high-quality electrodes and filler materials. For welded constructions to be structurally sound and safe, these typical arc welding faults and discontinuities must be understood and dealt with.

REFERENCES:

[1] L. E. dos Santos Paes, M. Pereira, A. de Souza Pinto Pereira, C. Enrique Niño Borhóquez, and W. Lindolfo Weingaertner, ‘Power and welding speed influence on bead quality for overlapped joint laser welding’, *J. Laser Appl.*, 2019, doi: 10.2351/1.5096110.

[2] A. V. Nguyen, D. Wu, S. Tashiro, and M. Tanaka, ‘Undercut formation mechanism in keyhole plasma arc welding’, *Weld. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.29391/2019.98.018.

[3] A. Tamadon, D. J. Pons, and D. Clucas, ‘Structural anatomy of tunnel void defect in bobbin friction stir welding, elucidated by the analogue modelling’, *Appl. Syst. Innov.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/asi3010002.

[4] R. Kokko, J. Vaara, T. Kuivaniemi, and T. Frondelius, ‘Overview of laser-welded thin-walled joints fatigue per- formance and a statistical method for defect analysis’, *Rakenteiden Mekaniikka*. 2020. doi: 10.23998/RM.77612.

[5] L. Zhabrev, S. Chuppina, A. Shamshurin, E. Lebedeva, and O. Panchenko, ‘Evaluation Of Coatings Tendency To The Pores And Non-Metal Inclusions Formation In A Weld’, *Bull. Belgorod State Technol. Univ. named after. V. G. Shukhov*, 2020, doi: 10.34031/2071-7318-2020-5-9-67-80.

[6] L. Wang, J. Qiao, Z. Chen, L. Zhu, and J. Chen, ‘Method exploration of flux bands constricting arc welding for high-strength steel T-joints’, *Int. J. Adv. Manuf. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s00170-019-04471-x.

[7] M. C. Carvalho, Y. Wang, J. A. S. Souza, E. M. Braga, and L. Li, ‘Characterization of phases and defects in chromium carbide overlays deposited by SAW process’, *Eng. Fail. Anal.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.engfailanal.2015.11.058.

[8] S. C. A. Alfaro, J. A. R. Vargas, G. C. De Carvalho, and G. G. De Souza, ‘Characterization of “humping” in the GTA welding process using infrared images’, *J. Mater. Process. Technol.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.jmatprotec.2015.03.052.

[9] G. Park, S. Jeong, H. Kang, and C. Lee, ‘Improvement of circumferential ductility by reducing discontinuities in a high-Mn TWIP steel weldment’, *Mater. Charact.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.matchar.2018.03.009.

CHAPTER 5

ANALYSIS OF DUTY CYCLE IN WELDING PROCESSES

Mr. Aravinda Telagu,Assistant Professor,
Department Of Mechanical Engineering,Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - aravinda@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A vital component of contemporary industry and building is welding procedures. They include the use of heat, pressure, or a combination of both to connect two or more pieces of metal or thermoplastic. There are several welding process varieties available, each with a unique set of benefits and restrictions. It's crucial to comprehend the fundamentals of welding operations in order to choose the best procedure for a certain application.

KEYWORDS:

Arc welding, Gas welding, Fusion welding, Resistance welding, Laser welding, Welding processes.

INTRODUCTION

A welding power supply's so-called duty cycle is a crucial factor to take into account. The term duty cycle describes the longest period of time within a 10-minute period during which a machine may work at its rated output. When choosing and using the equipment, it is essential to take the duty cycle of a welding power source into account. The duty cycle is the maximum duration that a welding equipment may run at its rated output without overheating within a 10-minute period. The power supply may be shut off to avoid additional damage if the duty cycle is exceeded since overheating may damage electrical components. For power supply duty cycles, the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) sets standards. Class I, Class II, and Class III are the three main duty cycle classes recognized by NEMA. Duty cycles for Class I machines generally range from 60% to 100%. These devices are often employed in automated or high-production situations where, depending on the particular application, a power supply may operate continuously or for lengthy periods of time[1].

The high duty cycle makes it possible to operate continuously without having to take frequent breaks. Duty cycles for Class II machines range from 30% to 50%. These tools are often used in workshops or construction sites where there is a modest welding workload because they are ideal for common welding tasks. In order to avoid overheating, the duty cycle of Class II equipment enables a balance between continuous welding and brief rests. 20% is the duty cycle for class III machinery. These tools are usually used for light-duty welding jobs or when the welding workload is irregular. Class III machines are often used for hobbyist usage or in maintenance and repair applications. It is important to remember that a number of variables, such as the surrounding temperature, the welding current, and the welding power supply's cooling system, affect the duty cycle. Increased ambient temperatures may cause the equipment to heat up more quickly, reducing the duty cycle. Higher welding currents may also result in a decreased duty cycle since they produce more heat and put more strain on the cooling system. It is crucial to take the duty cycle requirements based on the particular application and anticipated welding workload into account when choosing a welding power supply. Understanding the power supply's duty cycle rating makes it easier to assure optimum use, avoid overheating, and extend the life of the equipment. Duty cycle requirements are set by NEMA, with Class I machines having cycles that range from 60% to 100%, Class II machines having cycles that range from 30% to 50%, and Class III machines having cycles that are 20%.

To avoid overheating, protect electrical components, and ensure effective operation, choosing a power supply with an adequate duty cycle for the expected welding workload is essential. In industries where numerous starts and stops are prevalent, Class II machines are primarily manual welding equipment utilised when continuous operation is not necessary.

Machines in the Class III category are designed for light-duty applications with sporadic welding. Machines with a higher duty cycle must have bigger, more costly electrical components as well as cooling systems. Class III machines, on the other hand, are compact and less costly [2], [3] . Three Class I machines with a 60% duty cycle and three distinct rated outputs.

A machine rated at this duty cycle and rated current may work at greater currents with a lower duty cycle, the figure demonstrates. Alternately, by reducing the operating current below the rated current, machines may run for longer than their specified duty cycle (Figure. 1). For instance, a machine rated for 300A at 60% duty cycle may run at close to 380A with 35% duty cycle (3.5min instead of 6min out of 10min). A performance rating plate is always connected to welding power supply, and the machine's operating handbook has further information.

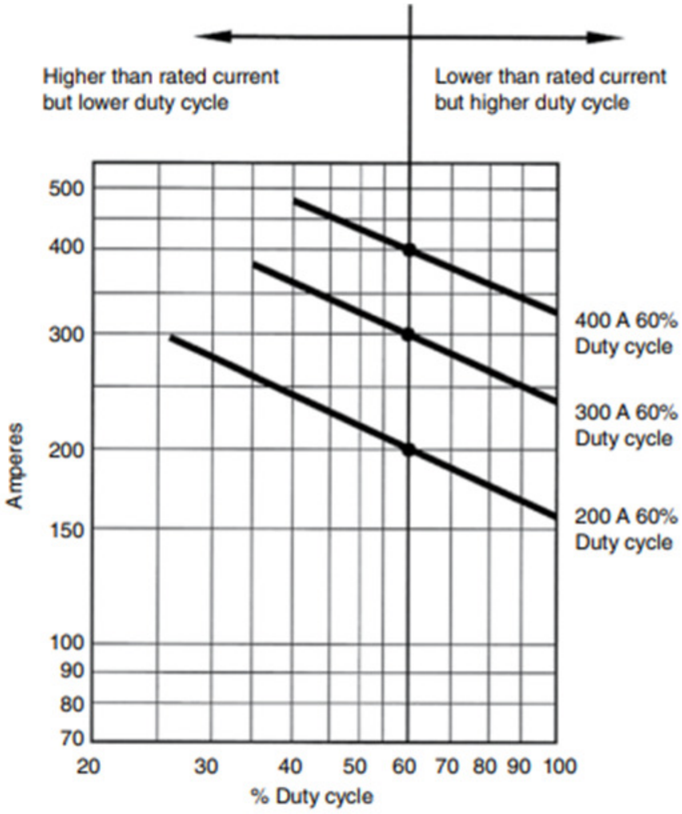

Figure 1: Represent the class I machines with three different rated outputs [Analo.Com].

Shielded Metal Arc Welding

Since the beginning of the 20th century, shielded metal arc welding (SMAW) has been the most widely used arc welding technique. It doesn't need an external shielding gas and employs a covered electrode. Extrusion and baking are used to create the electrode coating. It performs a number of tasks, but one of its main jobs is to break down when exposed to arc heat and produce a CO_2 shielding gas that shields the weld as it cools and solidifies.

A protective slag that floats to the top of the weld puddle and solidifies may also be produced by the electrode. While Gas Metal and SAW and other arc welding methods are more productive, SMAW provides the most adaptability for usage in both the shop and for fabrication in the field. The power supply are often highly strong, portable, and reasonably priced [4], [5]. The high degree of welding expertise needed for this technique is one of its drawbacks. Low productivity is mostly caused by the need to repeatedly halt and restart the process when electrodes are used up and replaced. In addition, the electrodes generate a lot of welding fumes, especially when welding in a shop, which may be harmful to the health of the welder and those around him or her. In SMAW deposits, defect levels may also be relatively high.

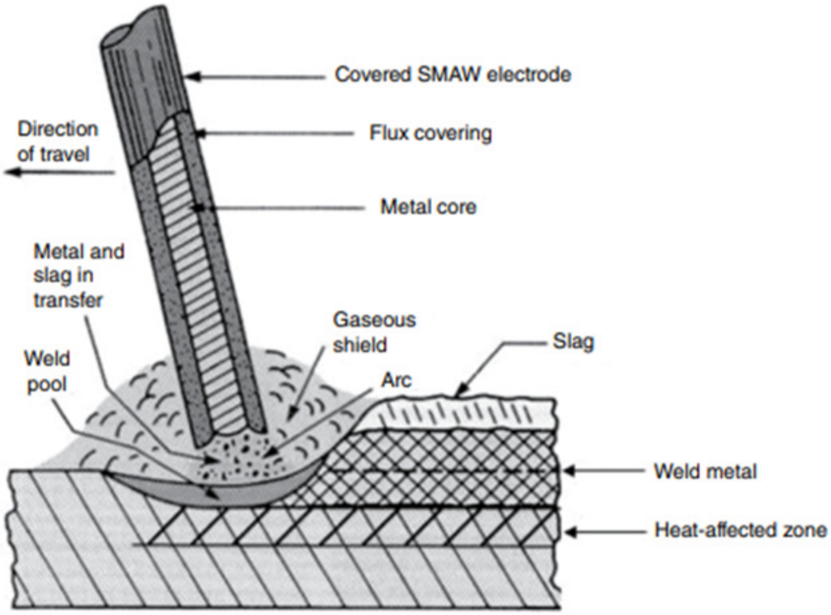

Figure 2: Represent the shielded metal arc welding [Nrc.Gov].

All common metals may be worked with using SMAW, with the exception of reactive metals like titanium, which must be protected with an inert gas because to its severe sensitivity to interstitial embrittlement. Aluminium can be welded, although there aren't many uses for it. Typically, when using SMAW, a plate must be at least 1/8 inch thick.

Although thinner plates may be welded, a highly skilled welder is needed to prevent melting through the portion (Figure. 2). The highest plate thickness that can be welded with this method has no upper limit since it may create multipass welds. But when plate thicknesses increase and more passes are needed, SMAW becomes less cost-effective and is more likely to be replaced with a higher deposition method like FCAW or SAW. All positions can be utilised for SMAW, although not all positions can be used for all electrodes.

The SMAW electrode coating may perform a broad range of different activities, in addition to disintegrating to produce a protective gas (CO_2) layer to shelter the weld metal as it solidifies. To enable welding on metals that are not clean and/or include rust, scale, and other oxides, scavengers and deoxidizers are applied. In order to create desired weld metal microstructures and enhance the weld metal's mechanical characteristics, alloy elements may be added to the electrode coating.

Sometimes, iron powder is added to increase the rate of deposition. Some electrodes' slag may not only provide extra protection from the environment, but it may also contribute to improving the bead form [6]–[8].

Table.1: The following table highlights the main variations between a few widely used arc welding processes.

Welding Process	Electrode Type	Shielding Gas	Position	Typical Applications
Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW)	Non-consumable tungsten	Inert (e.g., Argon)	All positions	Aerospace, precision welding, thin materials
Flux-Cored Arc Welding (FCAW)	Consumable flux-cored	External shielding or self-shielded	All positions	Construction, heavy fabrication, outdoor welding
Shielded Metal Arc Welding (SMAW)	Consumable coated	Coating provides shielding	All positions	General welding, repair work, field welding
Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW)	Consumable solid wire	Inert (e.g., Argon) or active (e.g., CO2)	All positions	Automotive, fabrication, construction
Submerged Arc	Consumable	Granular flux	Flat or	Heavy

Welding (SAW)	solid wire	provides shielding	horizontal	fabrication, shipbuilding, pressure vessels
Plasma Arc Welding (PAW)	Non-consumable tungsten	Inert (e.g., Argon)	All positions	Aerospace, thin materials, precision welding
Electro slag Welding (ESW)	Consumable electrode	Conductive slag	Flat or vertical	Heavy fabrication, bridge construction
Stud Welding	Consumable stud	N/A	All positions	Construction, automotive, manufacturing

DISCUSSION

The usual impacts of welding amperage, arc duration, and travel speed on the weld's outward appearance. These outcomes may differ based on the metal being welded, the electrode's kind and size, and the polarity being applied. The DCEP polarity, which yields the greatest depth of penetration, is often used in SMAW. However, some electrodes are made for DCEN, which leads to less component heating and faster electrode melting. While many electrodes may also be utilised with AC current, a more stable arc is often produced with DC current. The pace of melting of the electrode and heating of the work piece are directly influenced by the quantity of current. It is best to use arc lengths that result in the smoothest arc and metal transfer. Excessive arc lengths will produce a lot of spatter and a flat weld profile. They may also lessen the gas shielding's efficacy, Which may encourage metal contamination and porosity. Too-short arcs may cause short circuit transfer of the filler metal, which would reduce heating and also encourage splatter. The arc length should, as a general rule of thumb, be equal to the diameter of the electrode's wire. The size of the weld and the heat input to the component are directly impacted by travel speed. The orientation of the electrode with respect to the work piece is a significant variable in addition to amperage, arc length, and travel speed. The work angle, or angle between the electrode and the work piece, and the travel angle, or angle of the electrode with respect to the direction of movement, are the two angles to be taken into account. Whether to use a forehand or a backhand welding method is a crucial decision for the welder. The electrode is oriented in the travel direction when forehand welding is used, and in the opposite direction when backhand welding is used, as shown in the figure. The joint design, electrode type, and welding location are only a few of the variables that will influence the electrode angle and welding process options.

All arc welding procedures include a very essential consideration called joint design. several common designs utilised for SMAW. A joint may need to be built to allow for the production of a full penetration weld depending on the application. With relatively thin pieces, full penetration could be achieved with only a gap between the sections, but larger parts would need groove angles to be machined or cut. Too narrow of a groove angle may lead to weld flaws like slag inclusions or a lack of fusion. A weldment's production time and cost may be greatly increased by an excessive number of weld passes caused by an excessively large groove angle. Joints must be made so that electrodes may be accessed and correctly fixed. A complete penetration weld may be created with the use of backing bars, which are typically removed after welding. The AWS filler metal specification system for low alloy steel electrodes (AWS A5.5) differs somewhat from the standard for plain carbon steel electrodes. There is a second set of digits in the low alloy steel standard.

This second group's first digit begins with a letter and may be followed by a number, which gives details on the extra alloying components that will go into the weld metal deposit. The following two digits are followed by a H and a number, and they represent the maximum amount of hydrogen that is permitted in the coating. These electrodes come with a hydrogen designator because low alloy steels are often more hardenable and consequently more prone to hydrogen cracking. The various electrode coatings significantly affect the usability properties of the electrode. For instance, certain electrode coatings result in highly sluggish molten slag and weld puddles, while others result in puddles that are quite fluid. The different coatings also generate variations in penetration depth, weld form, and spatter production. Some electrodes' slag could be simpler to clean up than others. Additionally, it is possible for electrodes with various specification numbers to exhibit traits that are comparable. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code contains a classification system based on the electrode's usage qualities.

As long as the replacement electrode maintains the same usage properties, this enables the welder to switch to a new kind of electrode without having to requalify the welding process discusses qualifying a technique, which is a time-consuming and costly process sometimes required by welding standards. The F number is how ASME classifies electrodes for carbon steel. There are four groups, designated F1 through F4. Although they can only be used in flat and horizontal locations, the F1 group electrodes have the greatest deposition rates of all the groups. Their smooth, practically ripple-free beads with little splatter are well-known. Because they create less penetration, F2 group electrodes are ideal for welding thin plates. They often pair with DCEN. The F3 group electrodes are renowned for their deep penetration and powerful arc. They also quickly consolidate and perform well in all positions. These electrodes are perfect for root passes because to their powerful, deep penetrating arc and quick solidification capabilities. They weld materials that are filthy or coated well since they create a light slag and have coating additives. The low hydrogen group is the F4 group. When there is a chance of hydrogen cracking, these electrodes should be utilised.

Gas Tungsten Arc Welding

Gas A non-consumable tungsten electrode is used in the Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW), sometimes referred to as Tungsten Inert Gas (TIG) welding, process to create the weld. The beginning of the 20th century is when GTAW's history begins. Here is a synopsis of its history:

Initial Developments: Charles L. Coffin obtained a patent for the use of a tungsten electrode in an inert gas environment in 1895.The first real uses for tungsten electrode welding were created in the early 1900s by American engineer C. F. Kordesch and Russian engineer A. G. Strohmenger.

Establishment of GTAW: Russell Meredith developed the idea of gas tungsten arc welding in the late 1930s by combining an inert gas environment, tungsten electrode, and a constant current power source.Meredith submitted a GTAW patent application in 1941, outlining the procedure and its uses.Due to its capacity to create high-quality welds on aluminum and magnesium alloys, GTAW was extensively used during World War II for the production of aircraft.

Developments after the War: The efficiency and adaptability of GTAW were enhanced in the 1950s by developments in power supply technology, electrode design, and shielding gases.The performance and stability of GTAW were substantially improved in the 1960s with the introduction of thoriated tungsten electrodes.With the creation of novel electrode materials, including ceriated, lanthanated, and zirconiated tungsten electrodes to suit certain welding applications, GTAW continued to advance in the decades that followed.

Modern Innovations: The capabilities and usability of GTAW have recently been enhanced by developments in power sources, control systems, and automation.Compared to conventional transformer-based equipment, inverter-based power sources provide better control, greater energy efficiency, and mobility.With the help of digital control systems, welding settings may be precisely adjusted and programmed, increasing both productivity and weld quality.To improve productivity, uniformity, and safety, several sectors have used automation technology, such as robotic GTAW systems.Due to its capacity to create high-quality welds on a variety of materials, including steel, stainless steel, aluminum, and non-ferrous alloys, GTAW has grown in popularity throughout its history. It is especially preferred for uses that call for fine control, little heat input, and attractive weld looks.

As the arc and filler wire are independent of one another, this enables fine control over the weld puddle and heat input. The lack of spatter produced by GTAW during the welding process is one of its significant benefits. GTAW does not result in spatter, unlike other processes that need for the molten filler metal to pass through the arc. This is due to the fact that the filler wire is not directly responsible for producing the arc. In comparison to other arc welding techniques, GTAW is often thought to generate the greatest quality welds. This is in part because the weld pool is shielded from air contamination by the use of an inert shielding gas. The inert gas maintains the arc's stability and prevents oxides or other contaminants from forming in the weld. The possibility of autogenous welding, or welding without the need of filler metal, is another benefit of GTAW. When the aim is to keep exact control over the weld joint or reduce heat input, this might be advantageous in certain circumstances.

The name TIG welding, which is still used informally to refer to this technique, is often connected with GTAW. As helium was first used as the shielding gas, GTAW was originally known as Heliarc. In certain contexts, this term is still in use today. When the technology became popular in the United States in the 1940s, the use of helium gas was widespread. There are several business uses for GTAW. It works especially effectively for welding little parts where heat buildup is an issue.

This is due to the fact that GTAW may be carried out without the need of filler metal and at extremely low current levels. GTAW is often used in the medical device and electronics sectors to produce the final closure welds on sensitive devices like pacemakers and batteries, where accuracy and quality are essential. Additionally, longitudinal seam welds and orbital tube-to-tube welds are two tubular applications where GTAW is often employed. It works well for connecting tube segments, resulting in solid and dependable couplings.

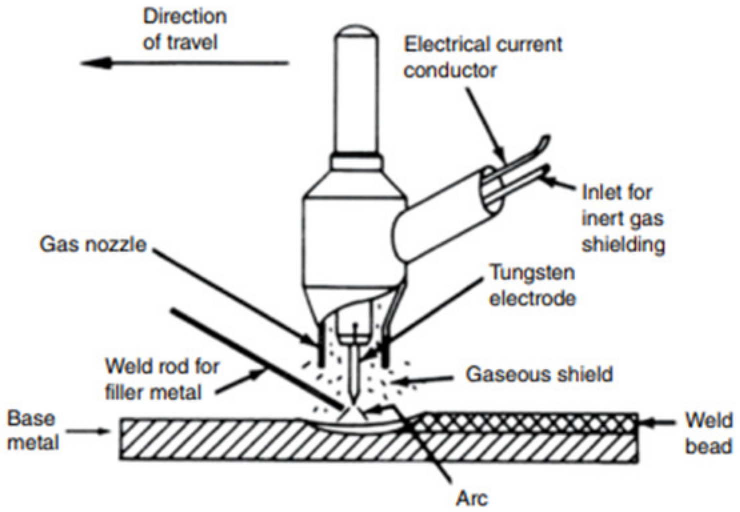

Figure 3: Represent Gas Tungsten Arc Welding [Research Gate. Net].

CONCLUSION

The use of an inert tungsten electrode and autonomous control over the arc and filler wire distinguish GTAW, or TIG welding from other arc welding procedures. It has the benefit of generating welds of excellent quality with little spatter. When accuracy, control, and high-quality welds are crucial, such as in the medical device, electronics, and tube sectors, GTAW is extensively utilized in a variety of industries. In conclusion, numerous sectors employ welding procedures as essential methods for fusing two or more materials together to produce a single item. Various welding methods, including arc welding, gas welding, resistance welding, laser welding, and others, are used throughout the procedure. When choosing the best approach for a certain application, it is important to take into account each technique's benefits, drawbacks, and safety factors. To guarantee the safety and quality of the welded junction, welding operations need specialised tools and materials and must be carried out carefully. Overall, contemporary industrial and construction sectors rely heavily on welding operations.

REFERENCES:

[1] J. Xia and H. Jin, ‘Numerical modeling of coupling thermal–metallurgical transformation phenomena of structural steel in the welding process’, *Adv. Eng. Softw.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.advengsoft.2017.08.011.

[2] Y. F. Tzeng, ‘Process characterization of pulsed Nd:YAG laser seam welding’, *Int. J. Adv. Manuf. Technol.*, 2000, doi: 10.1007/PL00013126.

[3] K. He, Q. Li, and J. Chen, ‘An arc stability evaluation approach for SW AC SAW based on Lyapunov exponent of welding current’, *Meas. J. Int. Meas. Confed.*, 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.measurement.2012.06.014.

[4] K. Wu, Z. Liang, T. Yin, Z. He, and M. Zeng, 'Double Pulse Low-Frequency Modulation for High-Power Double-Wire Pulsed GMAW', *J. Manuf. Sci. Eng. Trans. ASME*, 2018, doi: 10.1115/1.4040319.

[5] A. G. Paleocrassas and J. F. Tu, 'Inherent instability investigation for low speed laser welding of aluminum using a single-mode fiber laser', *J. Mater. Process. Technol.*, 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.jmatprotec.2010.04.002.

[6] N. Guo, L. Huang, Y. Du, Q. Cheng, Y. Fu, and J. Feng, 'Control of droplet transition in underwaterwelding using pulsatingwire feeding', *Materials (Basel).*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/MA12101715.

[7] L. Wang, B. Cong, F. Liu, B. Qi, M. Yang, and W. Li, 'Weld formation characteristics in hybrid ultra-high frequency pulse variable polarity GTAW of 2219-T87 high strength aluminum alloy', *Hanjie Xuebao/Transactions China Weld. Inst.*, 2013.

[8] Y. Li, B. Cong, M. Yang, and B. Qi, 'Weld appearance of 2219-T87 high strength aluminum alloy produced by HPVP-GTAW process', *Beijing Hangkong Hangtian Daxue Xuebao/Journal Beijing Univ. Aeronaut. Astronaut.*, 2014, doi: 10.13700/j.bh.1001-5965.2013.0380.

CHAPTER 6

ANALYSIS OF PLASMA ARC WELDING: PROCESS, METHODS AND APPLICATIONS

Mr. B Muralidhar, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering,Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - muralidhar@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A plasma arc is used in the welding technique known as plasma arc welding to link two or more metal components together. It is a very effective and accurate welding technique that results in a very solid and trustworthy connection. In this method, a gas is ionised to create a plasma arc, which produces very high heat, melting the edges of the workpiece, and fusing them together. The fabrication of medical gadgets, highly accurate instruments, and electronics all require plasma arc welding, as do the aerospace and automobile sectors.

KEYWORDS:

Arc, High Temperature, Narrow Welds, Plasma Arc, Welding Process, Plasma Gas.

INTRODUCTION

Similar to GTAW, plasma arc welding (PAW) uses arc welding, but it adds a constricting nozzle to the nozzle as an extra function. A gas flow is directed via an aperture that separates the work piece from the tungsten electrode by the constricting nozzle. The orifice gas is ionised to create the arc, which is significantly more columnar in shape and has a greater energy density than a GTAW arc because of the narrow orifice aperture. The outer gas nozzle serves the same purpose as a GTAW nozzle while transporting extra shielding gas. A contrast between the GTAW and PAW torches. Take note of the weld zone formed with PAW's much higher depth-to-width ratio [1]–[3]. In the 1960s, the Union Carbide Linde Division commercialised PAW. It wasn't utilised as much until the 1970s through the 1990s and is still not as popular as rival methods like GTAW.

The aerospace, automotive, medical, tube mill, and electrical industries all utilise it. The equipment is more costly than typical arc welding equipment and may or may not employ filler metal. The electrode is less prone to contamination than the electrode used for GTAW because it is contained inside the constricting nozzle and is placed farther away from the work piece. The filler metals and electrodes are the same as those used in GTAW. The most popular gases for both the orifice gas and the shielding gas are argon and argon-helium mixtures.

Compared to GTAW, ich can make single pass welds that are more thicker, more quickly, and with less total heat input. As seen in the image, this kind of welding entails the creation of a hole that often extends the whole length of the joint. As the weld is carried along the joint, the molten weld metal swirls around the hole and hardens at the trailing edge. Although this kind of welding has the benefits described, it is exceedingly challenging to do manually. The majority of applications for this procedure must be automated because to this fact and the relatively large torch [1], [3].

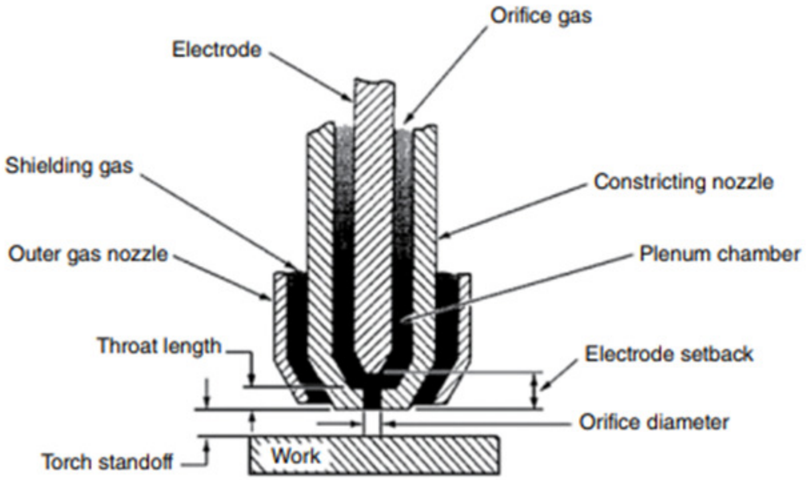

Figure 1: Represents the Plasma Arc Welding [Auto Desk.Com].

Transferred and nontransferred PAW modes are available , The arc between the electrode and the work is created in the transferred mode. This produces the highest arc plasma energy density and weld penetration, making it by far the most widely utilised mode in the sector. Nontransferred PAW produces an arc with a substantially lower energy density because the arc occurs between the electrode and the base of the constricting nozzle (Figure.1). When significantly less temperature is required, this approach works well for welding very thin work components. Nonconductive materials may also be sliced with it. While square wave AC may be utilised for aluminium and magnesium to benefit from the cleaning action from the positive half of the cycle, DCEN (pulsed or nonpulsed) is most often employed with PAW. Less than 1A to 500A is the typical current range, which is comparable to GTAW. It is not unexpected that PAW arc voltages often surpass 30V since they are typically substantially higher than GTAW arc voltages due to the much longer arc lengths. A pilot arc formed between the electrode and the copper alloy restricting nozzle starts PAW arcs. Pilot arcs often employ high-frequency currents produced by a system-integrated auxiliary power source (Figure. 2).

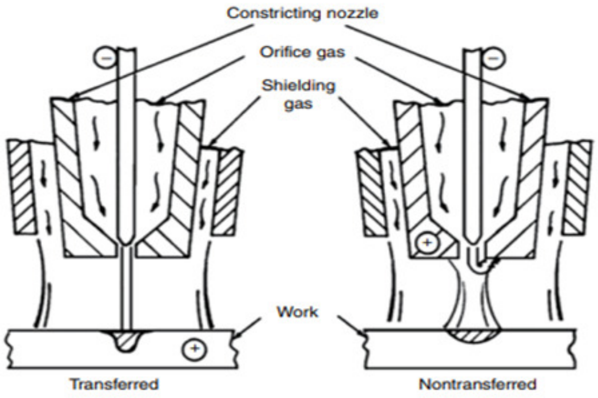

Figure 2: Represents the Plasma cutter and tourch [Asee.Org].

DISCUSSION

Gas Metal Arc Welding

In order to cover the molten and nearby hot base metal as it cools, gas metal arc welding (GMAW) employs a constantly supplied bare wire electrode delivered by a nozzle. It is sometimes referred to as MIG welding, its colloquial moniker. GMAW is regarded as a semiautomatic process since the wire is automatically supplied by a wire feed device. The welding torch's copper contact tube, which is where the electrode makes electrical contact and receives the current from the power source, is pushed through the welding torch by the wire feeder. Compared to SMAW or GTAW, the procedure needs less welding expertise and yields greater deposition rates since the power supply regulates the arc length. It is vulnerable to welding in draughty settings, much as GTAW. A typical GMAW machine configuration . The welding gun and cable assembly, electrode feed unit, power supply, and shielding gas source make up the fundamental equipment components. When welding with high duty cycles and high current, a water cooling system for the welding gun is often employed.

As soon as GMAW was made commercially accessible in the late 1940s, deposition rates significantly increased, making welding a more effective manufacturing method than before. Robotic applications may be easily adapted to the process. Compared to manual methods, total welding durations are much shorter since filler material replacement is not required at regular intervals. This is because the wire feed is continuous. It is extensively utilised by automotive and heavy equipment makers, as well as by a broad range of construction and structural welding, pipe and pressure vessel welding, and cladding applications, due to the rapid welding speeds, high deposition rates, and flexibility to adapt to automation. Due to the added wire feed system, more complicated torch, and need for shielding gas, it is somewhat more costly yet altogether it is still a pretty cheap procedure [4]–[6].

GMAW is self-regulating, which refers to the machine's capacity to always maintain a consistent arc length. Most often, a constant voltage power source is used to do this, however certain contemporary devices are now capable of performing self-regulation in various methods. Since the operator is not required to regulate the duration of the arc, as is the case with manual arc welding methods, this self-regulation characteristic creates a process that is perfect for automated and robotic applications. Self-regulation using a constant voltage power supply, as was previously noted in this chapter, benefits from the relatively flat volt-ampere characteristic curve and the correlation between welding current and electrode melting rate. Upon any abrupt change in the arc length, the machine will sense the change in voltage and react by rapidly changing the current as shown on the voltampere characteristic of the figure. When the arc voltage is set by the operator, the power supply monitors and automatically maintains the set voltage by keeping the arc length constant. The arc length is adjusted until the arc voltage measured by the power supply is comparable to the machine set point voltage as a result of the following fast variations in current that result in quick changes in electrode melting rate.

Important GMAW jargon. In particular, electrode extension is significant. Electrode extension, as shown, is the distance in filler wire from the arc to the end of the contact tip. The longer the electrode extension, the more resistive (also known as I 2 R) heating will take place in the wire, which is why electrode extension is important. Because the steel wire, which transmits the current from the contact tip to the arc, is a poor conductor of electricity, resistive heating takes place. High currents and/or lengthy extensions may cause this effect to become considerable, which might mean that more of the power supply's energy is used to heat the wire rather than to produce penetration or depth of fusion. Another vital factor is the standoff distance. Significant distances will negatively damage the shielding gas's capacity to protect the weld, whilst too close distances may cause significant spatter accumulation on the nozzle and contact tip. A semiautomatic method like GMAW has the extra significant variable of wire feed speed in addition to the welding factors common to all arc welding processes, such as voltage, current, and travel speed. Current and deposition rates are both impacted by wire feed speeds. As previously mentioned, the machine must automatically increase the current as the wire feed speed rises in order to melt the wire more quickly while maintaining the same arc voltage or arc length. As a consequence of the relationship between current and wire feed speed, current adjustment and wire feed adjustment are equivalent. the amount of current required for a certain wire feed speed will depend on the diameter of the wire. Larger diameter wires need more current than smaller diameter wires to melt at the same rate at a given wire feed speed.

The plots' modest curvature in this picture is an intriguing finding. The connection between current and wire feed speed is almost linear for lower amperages. However, with higher amperages, improvements in wire feed speed start to call for smaller increases in current, particularly when utilising electrode wires of decreasing diameter. This is because the electrode extension's I2R resistive heating, as was previously explained, starts to have a major impact on the electrode melting rate. Rising current levels cause a squared function-sized rise in resistive heating. The only arc welding procedure in which the manner of filler metal transport via the arc is taken into consideration, GMAW, is particularly essential [7]–[9]. Along with a variant of spray known as pulsed spray, the three different modes are spray, globular, and short-circuiting . Numerous components of the procedure are influenced by the kind of metal transfer technique. These include the rate and speed of weld metal deposition, the heat input to the part, the range of welding positions, the range of weldable component thicknesses, and the capacity to weld in gaps.

The most popular option for high-production welding is spray transfer mode. High deposition rates and great depth of fusion are the results. This mode produces less spatter than other modes because it is characterised by a fine dispersion of droplets that do not cause short circuits in the arc. At a certain current, a change from the globular transfer mode to the spray transfer mode will happen suddenly for a given wire diameter . The spray transition current is the current at which this change takes place. Spray transfer will occur at current levels above the transition current, while globular transfer will occur at current levels below the transition current. Higher transition currents are needed for larger electrode diameters. The change from drop transfer to spray transfer is accompanied by a significant rise in the rate of drop transfer, as seen in the figure. Naturally, in comparison to globular transfer, this change is also accompanied by a large reduction in the volume of each drop. Only under conditions where the shielding gas contains at least 80% argon will spray transfer mode be possible. Although pulsing offers better heat and puddle control, opening up the option of welding out of position, it is mostly restricted to flat and horizontal welding locations.

Explains why sufficiently high current densities are necessary for the spray transfer method. Along with gravity and surface tension between the wire, gas, and molten drop, other factors come into play. Spray transfer requires gas mixtures containing at least 80% argon because surface tension is determined by the kind of gas. Another method of conducting pulsed spray transfer involves pinching off a spray drop with a high current pulse, followed by a low current pulse . Using spray transfer on thin material or while welding out of position is made easier by this method's lower average current. In comparison to the spray transfer mode, the short-circuiting transfer method generates very little heat input and has a number of benefits, including the ability to weld thin sheets, root passes, and out-of-position joints. No molten metal is transmitted across the arc in this transfer mode. The transfer takes place when the filler metal comes into contact with the liquid metal and shorts, causing a spike in current that quickly melts the wire through resistive heating. The process continues once a piece of the wire melts and flows into the weld puddle, after which the arc is reignited. Low currents, low voltages, tiny wire sizes, and low deposition rates are used in the short-circuiting transfer mode.

Short-circuiting transfer mode has historically been associated with substantial splatter and insufficient fusion issues. This occurred as a consequence of the weld current continually rising with each short circuit when employing this transfer method with constant voltage power sources, which led to a substantial amount of spatter and uneven heat input. However, as was previously said, a lot of contemporary power supplies provide significant improvements in short-circuiting transfer mode, providing almost spatter-free welding with accurate heat input control. With these contemporary power supplies, the overall strategy is to reduce the current spikes that would be anticipated with a standard constant voltage machine in a short-circuiting state. Large droplets that are often bigger than the diameter of the electrode are what define the globular transfer mode. This transfer method can only be used in flat and horizontal welding situations since gravity dominates it. Compared to spray transfer, the globular transfer mode utilises lower currents and results in less component heating, but it creates a lot more spatter. The fact that it works effectively with 100% CO_2 gas, which is far less costly than argon, makes it a substantial benefit even though it may not always be the best option for manufacturing. Buried arc is a kind of globular transfer that has a low voltage and a relatively high current.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, plasma arc welding is a specialised welding technique that is used to weld thick and thin metal pieces with excellent quality. It has various benefits, including quick welding, deep penetration, and high-quality welds. It also has certain drawbacks, such as expensive equipment, a narrow operating range, and a need for expert operators. Plasma arc welding is extensively employed in the aerospace, automotive, and electronics sectors despite its drawbacks and is seen as a key welding technique for the future.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. Sahoo and S. Tripathy, ‘Development in plasma arc welding process: A review’, in *Materials Today: Proceedings*, 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.matpr.2020.09.562.

[2] N. Naksuk, J. Nakngoenthong, W. Printrakoon, and R. Yuttawiriya, ‘Real-time temperature measurement using infrared thermography camera and effects on tensile strength and microhardness of hot wire plasma arc welding’, *Metals (Basel).*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/met10081046.

[3] H. L. Nguyen, A. Van Nguyen, H. Le Duy, T. H. Nguyen, S. Tashiro, and M. Tanaka, ‘Relationship among welding defects with convection and material flow dynamic considering principal forces in plasma arc welding’, *Metals (Basel).*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/met11091444.

[4] Y. Wang and P. Zhao, ‘Noncontact acoustic analysis monitoring of plasma arc welding’, *Int. J. Press. Vessel. Pip.*, 2001, doi: 10.1016/S0308-0161(00)00085-5.

[5] G. Zhang, C. S. Wu, and Z. Liu, ‘Experimental observation of both keyhole and its surrounding thermal field in plasma arc welding’, *Int. J. Heat Mass Transf.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.ijheatmasstransfer.2013.11.036.

[6] V. Dhinakaran, N. S. Shanmugam, and K. Sankaranarayanasamy, ‘Experimental investigation and numerical simulation of weld bead geometry and temperature distribution during plasma arc welding of thin Ti-6Al-4V sheets’, *J. Strain Anal. Eng. Des.*, 2017, doi: 10.1177/0309324716669612.

[7] N. Rammohan, ‘Plasma Arc Welding (PAW) – A Literature Review’, *Am. Int. J. Res. Sci. Technol. Eng. Math.*, 2015.

[8] T. Artaza *et al.*, ‘Wire arc additive manufacturing Ti6Al4V aeronautical parts using plasma arc welding: Analysis of heat-treatment processes in different atmospheres’, *J. Mater. Res. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jmrt.2020.11.012.

[9] S. Yamane and K. Matsuo, ‘Adaptive control by convolutional neural network in plasma arc welding system’, *ISIJ Int.*, 2020, doi: 10.2355/isijinternational.ISIJINT-2019-306.

CHAPTER 7

A BRIEF INTRODUCTION ABOUT FLUX CORED ARC WELDING

Dr. Udaya Ravi Mannar, Professor,
Department Of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - udayaravim@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A continuously supplied tubular electrode with a flux core is used in the welding method known as flux cored arc welding (FCAW) to combine metals. Due to its rapid welding speed and productivity, this procedure is often utilised in construction, fabrication, shipbuilding, and other industrial applications. In FCAW, an electric arc is formed between the electrode and the base metal as it is passed through a welding cannon, melting both components and enabling their fusion. The flux core in the electrode shields the weld from the air and produces slag to prevent oxidation.

KEYWORDS:

Flux Cored Arc Welding , Shielding Gas, Welding Process, Welding Equipment, Welding Wire.

INTRODUCTION

In contrast to gas metal arc welding (GMAW), flux cored arc welding (FCAW) uses a tubular wire loaded with a flux that may include a number of substances, including metal powder and alloying elements, substances that break down into gases and melt into slag, deoxidizers, and scavengers . As opposed to SMAW electrodes, there is no need for binding agents to keep the flux material to the wire. Due to this, there is a greater chance that the flux will include substances that result in ideal welding circumstances, such as rapid deposition rates, outstanding welding characteristics, and favourable weld metal qualities [1], [2]. FCAW is a preferred alternative to GMAW and/or SMAW for many applications because to its flexibility, the possibility for high deposition rates, as well as ongoing advances in the filler materials that are available. It provides the choice between welding with and without shielding gas. The cost of the equipment is comparable to that of GMAW, however filler wire is more costly. Fume generation has the potential to be quite significant, particularly in the FCAW's self-shielded model.

A self-shielded variant (Figure. 1) and a gas-shielded version of the FCAW process are both available. The self-shielded variant has flux material that breaks down to provide a shielding gas. This gas is more tolerant to welding in the field because it develops instantly in and around the arc and is less susceptible to being moved by draughty circumstances than the gas-shielded variant. The self-shielded variant is also more portable since pressurised gas cylinders are not required. The CO_2 gas or a mixture of CO_2 and argon gas is used as a shield in the gas-shielded variant. The gas-shielded variant has the benefit of producing less fumes and allowing for more beneficial ingredients to be added to the flux since no extra material is required to create a shielding gas. In many instances, the mechanical characteristics of gas-shielded welds made using this method may also be superior. A straightforward FCAW electrode categorization scheme. In contrast to other electrodes, the minimum tensile strength of the deposited weld metal is designated by a single value, and its units are 10000 pounds per square inch. There are only two possible values for the second number, 0 (flat and horizontal) and 1 , which relates to the position for which the electrode may be employed. These numerals are followed by a T that denotes a tubular wire [3]–[5].

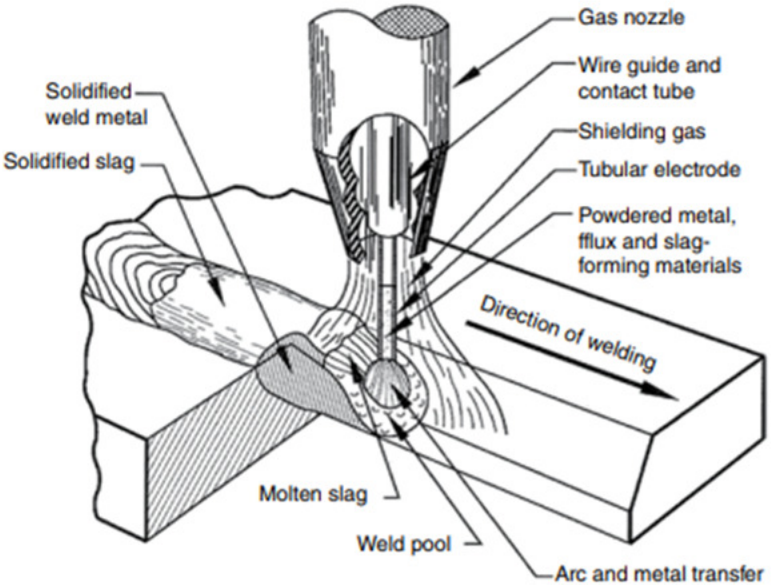

Figure 1: Represents the Gasshielded version of flux cored arc welding [Research Gate. Net].

For FCAW electrodes, the AWS carbon steel standard is A5.20. In Figure. 1, a typical electrode is seen. The electrode cannot be used as a rod for GTAW since there is no R after the E. This electrode may only be utilised in flat and horizontal positions, as indicated by position 0. A number 1 at the end denotes that this electrode may be used for both single pass and multiple pass welding, employs the DCEP polarity, and is typically shielded with CO_2 although other gas mixes may be used. In conclusion, the FCAW procedure has the following benefits and restrictions: In addition to the GMAW Advantages, there are these additional benefits. High deposition rates greater than SMAW and GMAW, but not as high as SAW Reduced groove angles compared to SMAW mean less metal is needed to fill the joint, and the self-shielded variant is more resistant to draughts and weld metal contamination than GMAW.

DISCUSSION

Submerged Arc Welding

A continuous supply of bare wire is used in the AW welding process, and the arc develops under a layer of granular flux that is given prior to the weld. Even though the procedure is often automated, hand-held variants are also offered. It is possible to employ many consumable wires. In order for this process to work, some of the granular flux must melt from the heat of the arc and turn into molten slag. Because it is less dense than metal, the molten slag stays on top of the weld metal as it solidifies, shielding it from the environment and helping to maintain its form. Under the flux, arc radiation, gases, and splatter are confined[6]. The main benefit of SAW is the very high metal deposition rates that can be achieved, particularly when many wires are used. This is because the molten slag offers excellent weather protection and puddle management. It is often used for welding thick sections when it is possible to drastically minimise the number of passes needed with other arc welding procedures. The volume of molten slag and size of the weld pool, however, restrict this procedure to almost level and horizontal placements. In order to boost efficiency while fabricating thick-walled structures when welding from a single side alone, SAW was created in the 1950s. The method is still commonly used today for making girders and I-beams, constructing ships, fabricating pipelines and pressure vessels, building train cars and cladding among other things. Although it is readily automated, the necessity for flux hoppers and collecting devices prevents its application in the field. The items that need to be welded must often be moved under the welding flame since the torch is frequently stationary [7], [8].

The process often runs at high duty cycles and extremely high current levels (up to 2000A). As a result, the power supply needed for SAW are more costly than those for rival techniques like GMAW. Arc voltages are typically between 25 and 40V. The granular flux is an extra variable added to the same set of SAW process variables as other semiautomatic processes like GMAW. Resistive heating related with electrode extension may be considerably more noticeable with SAW than it is with procedures like GMAW because to the very high current levels that are feasible. The usual current ranges employed as a function of electrode diameter . The chart shows that the sizes of SAW electrodes may be rather enormous. The greatest results are obtained when welding just below the uphill relative to the pipe rotation side of the pipe. This creates the optimum weld form by allowing the weld and molten slag to solidify when both materials reach the horizontal position at the top of the pipe. The molten weld metal and slag will flow forward and weld solidification will take place on the pipe's downhill side if there is inadequate displacement on the uphill side, resulting in a narrow weld with excessive reinforcement.

The form exhibited is the consequence of slag spilling ahead of the weld. Granular flux may potentially disengage from the joint due to excessive displacement. Similar patterns may be seen while welding within the pipe. It's feasible to create welds on plates that aren't quite flat while welding plates in the flat position. However, similar to when welding pipes, the form of the weld will be impacted if the weld and molten slag do not settle in a flat position. The flux and the filler metal are both specified by AWS in a single SAW standard. AWS A5.17 is the standard for electrodes and fluxes for carbon steel. For instance, F7A2EM12K is a typical specification for a flux-electrode pair from this standard. It is clear from the F that this is a SAW flux. The information after the F relates to the weld metal characteristics that this flux-electrode combination will create, as well as any necessary heat treatments. The minimum metal tensile strength, expressed in increments of 10,000 pounds per square inch, is given in the first number. The letter that comes after this number, which will either be a or a P, offers details on the heat treatment state of the weld test plate before testing.

A P denotes that a postweld heat treatment was carried out, whereas a denotes no heat treatment or as-welded. When created with the electrode depicted, the weldment's Charpy Impact characteristics are indicated by the number that follows the heat treatment indication. Specifically, the temperature at which Charpy Impact testing yields a minimum of 20 ft-lbs. For instance, the Charpy Impact testing temperature is 20°F for a number of 2, 40°F for a number of 4, and so on. The electrode names relate to the chemistry of the electrode that is necessary to create the weld metal characteristics listed under the flux name. A C designates a composite electrode, whereas its absence indicates the usage of a solid wire. Low, medium, or high levels of manganese are indicated by the following letters, L, M, or H, accordingly. If there is a K at the end, the steel that was used to manufacture the electrode is a killed steel, and the next two digits show the carbon content (multiplied by 0.01). This indicates that a deoxidizing treatment was specifically applied to the steel during production, producing steel of a better calibre. There are several alternatives for SAW flux types. The choice of neutral, active, or alloy flux is one of the most crucial ones. If nothing has been added to a flux that might change the weld quality or qualities, it is regarded as neutral. Active and alloy fluxes contribute extra elements to the weld metal, either via alloying to enhance mechanical qualities or other weld quality enhancements like decreased porosity. When utilising active or alloy fluxes, it's critical to keep in mind that variations in arc voltage will affect how much flux melts and, therefore, how much extra alloying material is incorporated into the weld metal. Therefore, when utilising these fluxes, variations in arc voltage might affect the characteristics of the weld metal or the tendency for porosity development.

As a consequence, when using active or alloy fluxes, it is crucial to manage arc voltages. There are several flux production techniques as well as different flux kinds, and each has benefits and drawbacks. When all of the basic components are combined and then melted, fused fluxes are created. These fluxes are moisture-resistant and simple to recycle, but their chemistry and functionality are constrained since using this method makes it more difficult to add alloying elements that have different melting temperatures. Fluxes that have been bonded or agglomerated are dry mixed, bonded, and baked. These fluxes may have a broad range of alloying components and deoxidizers added to them, but they are more susceptible to moisture absorption and may also suffer from a lack of chemical homogeneity. Mechanically mixed fluxes, which include fused and bonded fluxes, provide a broad range of weld metal qualities to choose from. Fluxes that are created from weld slag that are removed and collected to be crushed and utilised again are known as crushed slag, however they are vulnerable to segregation during transportation.

Other Arc Welding Processes

There are numerous more arc welding techniques that are often used in a variety of sectors in addition to Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW) and Flux-Cored Arc Welding (FCAW). These procedures have various benefits and are appropriate for various applications. One of the earliest and most adaptable arc welding procedures is shielded metal arc welding (SMAW), sometimes referred to as stick welding. The arc is produced using a disposable electrode that has been coated with flux, and a shielding gas is used to protect the weld pool. SMAW may be utilized with a variety of metals and can be used for welding in different locations. Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW), commonly referred to as MIG/MAG welding, shields the weld pool from ambient contamination by using a continuous solid wire electrode and a shielding gas. It has a high productivity and is often used in the building, fabrication, and automotive sectors. Submerged Arc Welding (SAW) produce the arc in SAW, a coating of granular flux is deposited on top of a continuously supplied electrode.

The flux shields the arc and the weld pool from pollution from the atmosphere. SAW is often used for welding large sections, such as in heavy manufacturing and shipbuilding, and is renowned for its high deposition rates. Plasma Arc Welding (PAW)uses a non-consumable tungsten electrode and a workpiece to create a confined arc. A nozzle restricts the arc, producing a high-temperature plasma stream. Welding thin materials, such as aircraft components, such as PAW, which allows fine arc control. Stud welding is a technique used to join metal fasteners or studs to a base metal. An arc is created between the stud and the workpiece using a specially made stud welding gun. The manufacturing, automotive, and construction sectors all often employ stud welding. These distinct qualities and benefits provide each of these arc welding methods the ability to be used in a variety of welding applications. The material to be welded, the required weld quality, the thickness of the material, and the particular application requirements all play a role in choosing the best welding procedure. Engineers and welding experts evaluate these variables to choose the best welding method for a given job.

Electro Gas Welding

A mechanised arc welding procedure called electrogas welding (EGW), a derivative of electroslag welding, is developed for welding vertical seams in a butt joint shape between extraordinarily thick sections. It employs a constantly fed wire that might have a flux core or a solid core. It is necessary to utilise a shielding gas when using solid wire. The self-shielded form of FCAW, when extra gas is not necessary, is often quite similar to the cored wire version. The molten material is normally held in the joint by a series of copper dams that have been water-cooled, however ceramic dams are sometimes utilised. In that the joint is filled with a pool of weld metal starting at the bottom and working its way to the top, the procedure is comparable to casting. The joint must have a beginning tab at the bottom, and run-off tabs may be utilised at the top. The weld position is flat even though the weld pool is often moving vertically upward. The heat input is quite high, and deposition rates are the greatest of all arc welding procedures.

Both the water-cooled copper dams and the welding equipment move vertically with the growing weld in one version of the procedure, whereas the dams do not in the other. stationary. The disposable guide tube for the stationary approach melts along with the electrode while the pool keeps rising in the joint. Up to 30% of the weld metal that is deposited comes from the disposable guide tubes, which are chemistry-matched to the base metal. The stationary approach is mostly appropriate for joints that are under five feet long. EGW is often used to join thick panels to create the hulls of ships . Large ships may have extremely lengthy seams, as the illustration shows. Another typical use involves big storage tanks and containers. Electrogas welding has many advantages over electroslag welding, chief among them being lower heat input, which results in smaller grain sizes and enhanced mechanical qualities.

Electroslag Welding

Similar to EGW, electroslag welding however, depends entirely on a molten slag, therefore once the operation is started there is no arc. As welding current flows through the molten slag, it resistively heats up, creating the heat that melts the filler and base metal. Like the flux used in the SAW process, a granular flux is used. At the start of the procedure, an arc develops, melting some of the flux to create the molten slag that shields the weld as it solidifies. The molten slag pool then rapidly extinguishes the arc, allowing the resistive heating of the slag pool to provide heat for the weld to continue. Therefore, although being often categorised as an arc welding method, electroslag welding is really not one. The United States began using electroslag welding in 1959. Potential uses include any fabrication involving the welding of lengthy vertical seams between thick-walled plates, similar to EGW. As cladding, it is also used.

Arc Stud Welding

A study may be swiftly and effectively attached to a plate using the arc welding technique known as arc stud welding (SW). Usually, the welded stud serves as an anchor or a threaded connection point. A constant current power source and a gun that sets the stud for welding are used in the procedure The weld area is shielded from the environment and given form by a ceramic ferrule. When the operator pulls the trigger, the stud contacts the component in position, is pushed away from it in position, and voltage is provided to start an arc. The commencement of a drawn arc is what is meant by this. The stud's end and the base metal underneath it are both melted by the arc's heat. A little aluminium ball that is press-fit into a hole at the end of a steel stud is usually present. Immediately after the arc is started, the aluminium ball melts and vaporises. The vaporised aluminium functions as a deoxidizer to safeguard the base metal and stud's molten metal. The stud is quickly inserted into the base metal, which forms the weld while forcing molten metal into the ferrule cavity and expelling impurities and oxidised material via the ferrule holes. Normally, the complete welding process takes less than a second.

CONCLUSION

Flux Cored Arc Welding is a flexible welding technique that produces welds of excellent quality and great output. It is a well-liked option in the welding business since it can be used in all positions and can weld heavier materials. It also has several restrictions and disadvantages, namely the necessity for specialised equipment and an increase in fume and spatter generation. Overall, flux cored arc welding is a useful method that can provide welds of excellent quality for a range of applications.

REFERENCES:

[1] B. Senthilkumar, T. Kannan, and R. Madesh, ‘Optimization of flux-cored arc welding process parameters by using genetic algorithm’, *Int. J. Adv. Manuf. Technol.*, 2017, doi: 10.1007/s00170-015-7636-7.

[2] Y. H. Shi, Z. P. Zheng, and J. Huang, ‘Sensitivity model for prediction of bead geometry in underwater wet flux cored arc welding’, *Trans. Nonferrous Met. Soc. China (English Ed.*, 2013, doi: 10.1016/S1003-6326(13)62686-2.

[3] B. Trembach, A. Grin, N. Makarenko, S. Zharikov, I. Trembach, and O. Markov, ‘Influence of the core filler composition on the recovery of alloying elements during the self-shielded flux-cored arc welding’, *J. Mater. Res. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jmrt.2020.07.052.

[4] S. Moonngam, P. Wangjina, E. Viyanit, N. S. Palsson, and C. Banjongprasert, ‘Oxide inclusions in austenitic/lean duplex stainless steels joined by flux-cored arc welding’, *Chiang Mai J. Sci.*, 2020.

[5] K. Srinivasan and V. Balasubramanian, ‘Effect of surface tension metal transfer on fume formation rate during flux-cored arc welding of HSLA steel’, *Int. J. Adv. Manuf. Technol.*, 2011, doi: 10.1007/s00170-011-3182-0.

[6] Y. Zhang, C. Jia, J. Wang, B. Zhao, and C. Wu, ‘Investigation on the bubble dynamic behaviors and corresponding regulation method in underwater flux-cored arc welding’, *Proc. Inst. Mech. Eng. Part B J. Eng. Manuf.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0954405418789983.

[7] C. S. Yoon, N. W. Paik, J. H. Kim, and H. B. Chae, 'Total and soluble metal contents in flux-cored arc welding fumes', *Aerosol Sci. Technol.*, 2009, doi: 10.1080/02786820902773669.

[8] W. Matczak and M. Przybylska-Stanisławska, 'Determination of fumes and their elements from flux cored arc welding', *Med. Pr.*, 2004.

CHAPTER 8

IMPORTANCE OF RESISTANCE WELDING PROCESSES

Mr. Sagar Gorad, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - Goradsagarramachandra@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Electric current and pressure are used during the resistance welding process to join two metals together. This method is often used in the industrial sector and offers a number of benefits over other welding procedures. This abstract will go through the numerous resistance welding procedures, their uses, as well as the advantages and drawbacks of using this method.

KEYWORDS:

Butt Welding, Electrodes, Flash Welding, Projection Welding, Resistance Welding, Spot Welding, Seam Welding.

INTRODUCTION

Resistance welding procedures are a subset of industrial welding procedures that use Joule heating (J = I 2 Rt) to generate the heat needed for welding. I is current, it is time, and R is resistance in this equation. A conductor's resistance (R) is determined by multiplying its length by its resistivity, which is a physical attribute, and dividing it by its area. A resistance weld is based on the heating that results from the resistance of current going through the pieces being welded, much as how a piece of wire will heat up when current is carried through it. Steel is a perfect metal alloy for resistance welding procedures because it is an excellent conductor of heat due to its relatively high resistivity, which makes it a poor conductor of electricity. Resistance Spot Welding is the most widely used resistance welding technique. Current, time, and pressure are the three main process factors used in all resistance welding procedures. Resistance welding is widely employed in the automobile industry, but it is also used in a wide range of other industrial sectors, including as electrical, aerospace, medical, light manufacturing, and tube [1], [2].

Resistance and Resistivity

The fact that steel's resistivity to copper rises quickly as it heats up is another feature that strongly supports resistance welding of steel Initial contact resistance initiates the weld cycle in the majority of resistance welding procedures. by quickly heating the area where the sheets (or components) come into contact. The steel sheets' greater resistivity as a result of their increased temperature from contact resistance heating aids in further fast heating to produce the nugget. In essence, the contact resistance causes the steel's bulk resistance to rise, which in turn leads to more heating and the quick expansion of the weld nugget. Many resistance welding procedures depend on this change from contact resistance to bulk resistance. All of this happens extremely quickly. a typical resistance spot welding cycle time for sheet steel is about 1/6 of a second (or 10 cycles). Resistance welding uses substantially more ampacity than arc welding. a typical spot weld on sheet steel uses around 10,000 amps (A). Some resistance welding techniques may generate more than 100,000A.

Resistance may be measured during a single Resistance Spot Welding cycle and then plotted as a function of time. which shows how much resistance varies during a single weld, is referred to as dynamic resistance. The dynamic resistance plot offers a way for weld quality management and assists in learning the foundations of resistance welding. The graph displays the typical welding curves for both steel and aluminium. On the steel curve, resistance rises first, falls, and then starts to climb once again. The change from contact resistance to bulk resistance that was previously explained is seen in this area of the curve. Surface oxides and rough surfaces initially provide a high level of contact resistance, which increases the resistance to current flow. The oxides are broken and the surface asperity peaks fall at sufficient pressure and heat, therefore reducing the contact resistance [3]–[5]. As the current increases, the current route widens, decreasing the current density and causing the resistance to plateau and eventually decrease. The dynamic resistance involved in welding aluminium is entirely different from that involved in welding steel, as the figure shows. Due to contact resistances brought on by the rather thick and persistent aluminium oxide, the resistance is initially quite high[6].

Similar to steel, this contact resistance rapidly decreases, however unlike steel, the curve does not show any appreciable increases in bulk resistance. This feature is further which shows that the resistivity of aluminium electrodes does not significantly rise with temperature and is only marginally greater than that of copper alloy electrodes. As a consequence, bulk resistance heating does not considerably contribute to the development of welds as it does with steel. This is only one of the numerous reasons why resistance welding methods have an extremely tough time joining aluminium. For quality control, dynamic resistance curves may be employed. It is possible to identify and memorise a curve shape that yields acceptable welds, and quality control may subsequently be based on pattern recognition comparisons between production curves and the stored curve. For instance, an undersized weld may be present if a particular dynamic resistance curve does not exhibit a discernible increase in the bulk resistance section of the curve. For a number of reasons, including changes in the oxides and scale on the surfaces of the materials being welded, such variances in output are to be anticipated [7], [8].

Current Range and Lobe Curves

Visual inspection is often a crucial and effective technique for assessing the quality of welds. Due to the hidden weld position between the sheets or components being welded, visual inspection is not feasible with the majority of resistance welding techniques. As a consequence, current range curves and lobe curves are crucial for preserving weld quality when using techniques like resistance spot welding. Both of these curves must be created and tested in big quantities in order to be produced empirically. They provide a way to ensure quality control by keeping an eye on weld factors including current and time. The spot weld size as a function of welding current is easily shown in the Current Range Curve. Small welds will be created at the present values, which are too low. Welds that are too tiny may not be strong enough for the application and are thus unsuitable since the strength of a spot weld is greatly reliant on its size. A number of variables, such as the strength of the material, the quantity of welds, and the loading conditions on the component, will affect the minimum weld sizes for a particular application.

The allowable range of welding current for a certain welding technique is referred to as the "current range." It is normally stated using the electrode diameter, material thickness, and type being welded. The penetration depth, weld breadth, and overall weld quality are all impacted by the current range, which also controls the amount of heat input into the weld. Depending on the application, the current range in GTAW might be different. The typical current range for GTAW is between 5 and 300 amperes. The ideal current to utilize will be determined by particular welding criteria such the material thickness, joint arrangement, and desired weld qualities. For thicker materials, higher currents are often used, while thinner materials suit lower currents. The ideal operating parameters for a welding process are shown graphically by lobe curves, which are often referred to as operating characteristic curves or operating envelopes. Lobe curves in GTAW show how welding parameters like welding current and speed relate to one another.

In a series of welding experiments, one parameter is changed while the others are held constant, and the quality of the resultant weld is assessed to produce lobe curves. The most often researched variables are electrode shape, travel speed, and current. Lobe curves provide a visual depiction of the parameter combinations that result in satisfying welds by showing the permissible ranges of these parameters. The material being welded, the joint design, and the intended weld qualities are only a few of the variables that affect the form and placement of the lobe curves. To achieve the required weld quality, efficiency, and productivity, welding operators may use lobe curves to pick the proper welding parameters within the allowed limits. It's vital to remember that each welding process has unique current range and lobe curves, which might change according on the tools, materials, and particular welding needs. The suitable current range and lobe curves for various welding applications are detailed in welding standards, guidelines, and manufacturer recommendations.

DISCUSSION

The rule of thumb, however, is that the minimum size is equal to (4 t), where t is the millimeter-scale sheet thickness. Expulsion happens at present levels, which are too high. A forceful expulsion of molten metal from between the sheets is referred to as expulsion. Although welds with minor ejection are sometimes acceptable, welds with significant expulsion are typically undesirable since they frequently have a lot of inconsistency. In conclusion, the Current Range Curve offers a range of current that is anticipated to result in satisfactory welds. The ranges of welding current and duration that will result in a spot weld nugget size with suitable mechanical characteristics for the specified application are represented by the lobe curve, which also takes welding time into account. It is simply a Resistance Spot Welding procedure window.

A process that is robust to heat-to-heat fluctuations in the entering material may be created by creating lobe curves with various temperatures of incoming steel, resulting in a range of parameters that operate with any heat. In the course of manufacturing, a weld is deemed undesirable if its dimensions are outside the Lobe Curve. Observe how the window is bigger with longer welding periods on the lobe curve. Resistance welding often involves trade-offs like this one, where production needs stimulate quicker welding durations but typically lead to a smaller process window. Quality control will be more challenging since a narrower process window will be more susceptible to fluctuations in the entering material such variations in oxide scale and other variable welding circumstances. Electrode wear, which will be covered in more detail in the next section, is another significant element impacting quality with resistance spot welding.

Resistance Spot Welding

The most used resistance welding method is called resistance spot welding Its combination of self-clamping electrodes and incredibly quick welding rates makes it the perfect method for automationand large production settings. F a typical Resistance Spot Welding weld sequence. Squeeze time, which is mostly influenced by machine features, is the period of time required to create the correct welding force before current is passed. Current flow occurs throughout the weld time. This period, as was previously indicated, is normally quite brief and is expressed in cycles. Weld periods vary depending on the thickness and material being welded, but 8–12 cycles (or 8–12/60s) are normal. Hold time is the amount of time needed to maintain electrode pressure after the current has been turned off so that the weld nugget may fully solidify. Off time is just the time required to position the next component for welding.

Resistance spot welding requires careful consideration of the electrode shape. A few of the usual forms are shown in Figure. 3, although there are a lot more alternatives available. The electrodes often have internal channels that enable water cooling. In order to enhance an electrode's electrical, thermal, and mechanical performance, the fundamental electrode shape is often chosen. This kind of shape often has a cross-sectional area that quickly rises with distance from the work piece, acting as an excellent heat sink. Accessibility to the component and how much surface marking of the part is acceptable may also be taken into account when choosing the form. The type D offset form, for instance, is intended to position a weld near to a flange. Another factor is the diameter of the electrode contact area. Undersized welds with inadequate strength will result from areas that are too tiny, whereas unstable and irregular weld growth characteristics will result from areas that are too big.

Electrodes must be able to transmit heat away from the component, confine it mechanically, and conduct current to it. They must have sufficient thermal and electrical conductivity and be able to support heavy loads at high temperatures. The need to reduce electrode wear often influences the electrode alloy selection for a specific application. Electrodes generally start to mushroom or enlarge in diameter as they age. Depending on the application, a variety of copper or refractory based electrode materials are used. Three categories A, B, and C are used by the Resistance Welding Manufacturers Association (RWMA) to classify electrode materials. The most popular copper-based alloys are found in Group A, followed by refractory metals and refractory metal composites in Group B, and speciality materials like dispersion-strengthened copper in Group C. They are further divided into the categories according to a class number. According to the general rule of thumb, as the class number increases, electrode strength increases but electrical conductivity decreases. The electrode will heat up more quickly when electrical conductivity decreases. At lower temperatures, electrodes with lesser strengths will also anneal.

Electrodes of Group A are the ones that are utilised the most often. For resistance spot welding of aluminium alloys, magnesium alloys, brass, and bronze, class 1 electrodes copper with zirconium, cadmium, or chromium additions. 60 ksi UTS. conductivity of 80% IACS offer the maximum electrical and thermal conductivity. Generally speaking, Class 2 electrodes (copper with chromium and zirconium additives, or simply chromium. 65 ksi UTS, 75% IACS) are used to produce Resistance Spot and Resistance Seam welding of the majority of materials. Due to their substantially greater strength. It is typically crucial to minimise electrode wear to a minimal or altogether prevent it. Excessive stresses, the use of the wrong electrode design or alloy, and inadequate cooling all contribute to increased electrode wear. Aluminium and coated steels, such as galvanised steel, will cause the electrode to wear out significantly more quickly while being welded. Frequent tip dressing and welding schedules that automatically increase the current after a certain number of welds in order to maintain current density are two strategies for dealing with electrode wear.

Resistance Seam Welding

Resistance Seam Welding, often referred to as roll spot welding or roll seam welding, is a kind of welding comparable to resistance spot welding (RSW), but it is intended primarily for producing continuous, leak-tight welds along seams. It is often used in the automobile sector for mufflers, catalytic converters, and fuel tanks, among other things. In resistance seam welding, two revolving copper electrodes push on the overlapping sheets and send current through them to make a sequence of spot welds that overlap to form a continuous seam. The electrodes used in resistance seam welding are often shaped like spinning discs. Due to its high electrical resistance and thermal conductivity, copper is often chosen as the electrode material. In order to maintain constant contact with the workpiece, the electrodes spin, and water is utilized to cool them either inside or outside. To remove the heat produced during the welding process and keep the electrodes at an ideal temperature, cooling is crucial.

Resistance Seam Welding (RSW) and resistance seam welding (RSW) both rely on contact resistance to create heat and produce welds. At the site of contact, an electrical current flows through the workpieces, causing localized heating and plastic deformation. To achieve the required weld quality and integrity, the welding parameters, including the welding current, electrode pressure, and weld duration, are carefully managed. To regulate heat intake and avoid overheating, pulsed current may be employed. The sheets that will be welded are supplied between revolving electrodes, which provide pressure to the overlapping junction during the welding process. Electrical current is pulsed across the rotating electrodes, producing a row of overlapping spot welds along the seam. The electrodes' rotation enables continuous welding along the junction, creating a seam that is leak-tight. The overlapping spot welds strengthen and maintain the seam's integrity while distributing stress.

The resistance seam weld's quality is very important, especially in situations where leak-tight seams are required, such gasoline tanks. To achieve perfect fusion and few faults, the welding process must be constantly monitored. The weld quality is influenced by elements such electrode pressure, current distribution, electrode cooling, and sheet thickness. To provide proper coverage and strength, it is advised to overlap each weld by around 30%. Resistance Seam Welding works best with straight or uniformly curved junction configurations and relatively thin sheets. It is often used in the production of automobiles to link parts like mufflers, catalytic converters, and fuel tanks. With welding speeds of up to 100 inches per minute, the method delivers high production rates, making mass production settings appropriate. Without overlapping spot welds, continuous welding is feasible but may need more potent power sources and may be less stable.

Resistance Projection Welding

An technique to resistance welding known as resistance projection welding depends on projections that have been machined or otherwise produced, such as stamped, on one of the pieces being welded. The current/heat is concentrated using this method, not the electrodes. There might be one, two, or more projections on a component. With this procedure, there is a great level of design freedom since the projections on a component may be customized in terms of their size, quantity, and placement. A projection weld starts with the components being held under pressure between a series of copper electrodes, as seen in the image. The projection are then passed through by the current, softening it before collapsing it. The ultimate creation of the weld nugget comes next. Some implementations of the method only produce solid-state welds and do not produce weld nuggets. Resistance Projection Welding can join substantially thicker components and pieces with a large thickness mismatch than Resistance Spot and Seam Welding. As a consequence, arc welding procedures like GMAW are often thought of as suitable replacements. The dramatic decrease in welding time that may be accomplished is one of the causes of this.

For instance, a typical automobile component that could take several minutes or more to weld using the GMAW technique might be able to be weld using the resistance projection welding method in as little as a few seconds. This is due to the fact that a single fixture may do the whole weld at once. Of course, this decrease in time must be weighed against the added cost of making projections on the component, as well as the much higher cost of resistance welding equipment. The button and annulus are the two fundamental projection geometry designs. However, an annular projection design may simply have a single projection around the component's perimeter, as illustrated in the image, as opposed to button-type projections, which are normally scattered throughout the part. Round sections respond nicely to this strategy. It is also possible to produce and position smaller annular projections at various points throughout the portion.

Another differential in projection design, referred to as a solid projection. As opposed to the projections on the top section, which contain hollow cavities behind them, the annular projection at the bottom of the figure is simply an extension of the whole component. Solid projections, which are extensions of the component, can only be made by machining or forging, but the other forms of projections may be made more quickly and cheaply through stamping using a punch and die. The production of a molten nugget during welding often occurs in projects made using a punch and die, however this is not always the case. As the projection is heated and under pressure, solid state welds always form as a consequence of the solid projection designs. The attachment of a broad range of nuts, bolts, and fasteners is a typical application for projection welding that makes use of solid projections This is how a lot of fasteners are secured to cars.

CONCLUSION

Processes for resistance welding provide a number of benefits over other types of welding. They provide a quick, simple, and affordable way to join metals. The many resistance welding techniques, including spot welding, seam welding, and projection welding, each have unique uses and benefits. Resistance welding has significant drawbacks, too, including the inability to weld particular materials or thicknesses and the need for excellent joint surfaces.

REFERENCES:

[1] L. Habib, Z. Abdelkader, B. Habib, and B. F. Benallel, ‘Experimental study of tensile test in resistance spot welding process’, *Lat. Am. J. Solids Struct.*, 2016, doi: 10.1590/1679-78252271.

[2] U. Eşme, ‘Application of taguchi method for the optimization of resistance spot welding process’, *Arab. J. Sci. Eng.*, 2009.

[3] B. Xing, Y. Xiao, Q. H. Qin, and H. Cui, ‘Quality assessment of resistance spot welding process based on dynamic resistance signal and random forest based’, *Int. J. Adv. Manuf. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s00170-017-0889-6.

[4] A. M. Al-Mukhtar, ‘Review of Resistance Spot Welding Sheets: Processes and Failure Mode’, *Adv. Eng. Forum*, 2016, doi: 10.4028/www.scientific.net/aef.17.31.

[5] ‘Optimization of Process Parameters for Resistance Spot Welding Process of HR E-34 Using Response Surface Method’, *Int. J. Sci. Res.*, 2016, doi: 10.21275/v5i3.nov162322.

[6] G. Zhang, T. Lin, L. Luo, B. Zhang, Y. Qu, and B. Meng, ‘Multi-objective optimization of resistance welding process of gf/pp composites’, *Polymers (Basel).*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/polym13152560.

[7] G. Mathers, ‘Resistance welding processes’, in *The Welding of Aluminium and its Alloys*, 2002. doi: 10.1533/9781855737631.166.

[8] Z. S. Colak, F. O. Sonmez, and V. Kalenderoglu, ‘Process modeling and optimization of resistance welding for thermoplastic composites’, *J. Compos. Mater.*, 2002, doi: 10.1177/0021998302036006507.

CHAPTER 9

SOLID-STATE WELDING PROCESSES AND ITS SIGNIFICANCE

Mr. Madhusudhan Mariswamy, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - madhusudhan@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A series of methods known as solid-state welding processes are used to combine two or more pieces of material without the need of a liquid or molten state. These approaches are especially appropriate for materials that are difficult to fuse using conventional fusion welding procedures. Pressure welding and diffusion welding are the two basic categories into which solid-state welding methods may be divided.

KEYWORDS:

Bond Diffusion, Bonding, Dissimilar Materials, Explosive Bonding, Explosive Welding, Friction Welding.

INTRODUCTION

A series of methods known as solid-state welding processes are used to combine two or more pieces of material without the need of a liquid or molten state. These approaches are especially appropriate for materials that are difficult to fuse using conventional fusion welding procedures. Pressure welding and diffusion welding are the two basic categories into which solid-state welding methods may be divided. Since there is no melting, there is no potential for the production of flaws such porosity, slag inclusions, and solidification cracking, which are only present in fusion welding techniques. Additionally, because solid-state welding technologies don't need filler materials, they are often highly successful at joining dissimilar metals that traditional welding methods can't because to metallurgical incompatibilities. The equipment is often highly costly, and certain procedures need extensive prepping of the welding materials. Some of these methods can't be used in a production setting, and the majority are restricted to certain joint designs. Because it might be difficult to tell whether a solid-state welding procedure has created a real metallurgical connection when there is no solidification, nondestructive testing techniques are not always effective [1][2].

Solid-State Welding Theory

Ionic, covalent, or metallic atomic bonds are the three kinds of atomic bonding most often found in materials. The final consequence is that the traits and attributes of any material directly correspond to how the substance's atoms are bonded, despite the fact that the distinctions in the kinds of atomic bonds relate to how electrons of valence are shared. As a cloud of free-drifting electrons, the valence electrons in metallic bonds are unusual in that they are not attached to a single atom. The attraction interactions between the positively charged nuclei or ions and the negatively charged electron cloud are what keep the metal atoms together. Many of the qualities that metals are renowned for, such as electrical conductivity, are produced through this kind of bonding. It also implies that if their atoms are placed near enough together, all metals ought to spontaneously fuse. The idea of adhesion, which refers to the spontaneous welding and should take place owing to the atomic attraction forces if two metals are brought close enough together, is the foundation of solid-state welding theory [3].

Only when the interatomic distance is smaller than 10 does the force of attraction required for adhesion between the ions and electrons take place. This would need a surface that was almost flawlessly smooth and spotless. A surface roughness of less than 10 the distance between asperity peaks and troughs cannot be produced using a typical industrial procedure. Even after being polished to a mirror sheen, a metal would still have a tiny surface roughness far over 10. Metals are also known to develop surface oxides quickly, which further prevents the formation of interatomic proximity between two metal surfaces. Additionally, pollutants like oils are often present. In conclusion, these obstacles of surface roughness, oxides, and other impurities must be removed in order to establish adhesion or metallic bonding between two metals without melting. Every solid-state welding procedure aims to get over these obstacles [4].

Roll Bonding Theory

To overcome bonding obstacles and establish metal-to-metal contact is the common objective of all solid-state welding procedures, according to the roll bonding hypothesis. An application for the solid-state welding technique known as roll bonding ranges from clad refrigerator components to coins like the US cent. It also offers a helpful technique to describe the idea of developing nascent surfaces. The results of forcing two metal pieces through stiff rollers that are spaced apart by less than the combined thickness of the two metal pieces. The lengths of the parts will be raised while the metal thicknesses will be decreased. The length of the interfacial zone between the two components will also automatically grow as their length grows. In essence, the interfacial area is stretched and compressed, resulting in the disintegration of oxides and the collapse of surface asperities.

What's left are what are known as nascent surfaces, which are new metal surfaces that are in touch with one another. These areas between these regions reflect the original surfaces. To establish metallic bonding or a solid-state weld, an adequate number of nascent surfaces must be created. With different solid-state welding methods, different techniques are used to create nascent surfaces. Examples include friction welding techniques, which depend on heat production to soften the metal and enable forging and plastic flow. Diffusion To properly weld, the joint has to be thoroughly cleaned of impurities and oxides before being exposed to moderate heat and pressure for an extended period of time. Explosion The formation of a jet a sort of cleaning action and very high pressure are the two main factors that make welding possible [5].

Friction Welding Processes

To get beyond the limitations of solid-state welding, this class of techniques depends on frictional heating and considerable plastic deformation or forging action. There are several methods to produce frictional heating, but Inertia and Continuous Drive Friction Welding are two friction welding technologies that do so by rotating one component against another. These friction welding techniques are the most popular and are perfect for circular components, bars, or tubes. Both inertia and continuous drive friction welding involve rotating one piece rapidly while leaving the other piece still. Then, with considerable force, the rotating portion is brought into contact with the stationary part, causing frictional heating that softens the material at and close to the joint. As the softened material is forced out of the joint region, heating caused by plastic deformation takes over and frictional heating gradually decreases. The residual softened hot metal and any pollutants are often squeezed out into the flash once the necessary amount of time has passed to thoroughly heat the pieces. After welding, the flash is often removed while it is still hot and simple to remove [6].

DISCUSSION

It is evident that more heating will take place towards the outside diameter of the items being heated as the radial velocity will be the largest there. This is because the initial heating is caused by friction heating. Therefore, the amount of time needed for heat to transfer from the heated material in the outer diameter to the inner diameter is what determines whether the component is properly heated over its whole thickness. Lack of bonding in the center may be caused by parameters that are set in a manner that prevents appropriate heating of the material along the inner diameter. For instance, excessive pressures might prematurely compress heated material from the outside diameter before the center has heated up enough. The distinctive hourglass shape of these welds is a consequence of this non uniform heating as well. Other friction welding techniques include linear friction welding, which permits the welding of rectangular geometries, and friction stir welding (FSW), which uses an extra pin tool to allow the welding of traditional joint designs such butt joints. These strategies will be covered in more detail later in this chapter. But friction welding's basic principles apply in any situation.

Inertia Friction Welding

A flywheel is used in the solid-state welding procedure known as inertia friction welding (IFW) to provide the energy needed to spin two components against one another and produce the heat required for welding. IFW is often utilized in products like jet engines, especially for substantial parts like titanium compressor rotors. A flywheel is used in IFW as a kinetic energy storage device together with a motor. A motor first accelerates the flywheel to the required speed. The flywheel is disconnected from the motor and allowed to spin freely once it achieves the necessary speed. The required rotational motion during the welding process is then produced using the energy stored in the flywheel. The two pieces that need to be linked are set up in the welding machine for welding. While the other is fastened to the flywheel's rotating shaft, one component is kept immobile. The two components are pressed together to make contact with one another. Localized material softening and plastic deformation are caused by the frictional forces and heat produced at the interface between the two components by the spinning motion.

The heat produced by friction in the contact zone of the flywheel causes the material to become plastic. A weld is created by forging the softened material together under pressure and rotation. The high rotating speed and pressure used cause the heating and forging process to happen quickly. The circular motion is halted when the welding cycle is finished, and the welded connection cools and hardens. At the conclusion of the welding cycle, a second forging force may be used to assure good weld formation and consolidation. This increased pressure aids in achieving the proper upset, resulting in a solid and dependable weld. Depending on the needs and design of the particular welding equipment, the upset force may be provided mechanically or hydraulically [7].

Important variables in IFW are the flywheel's size and initial velocity. When welding big components like titanium compressor rotors for jet engines, the flywheel's size is crucial. The flywheel's kinetic energy is inversely proportional to its mass and speed. More energy may be stored in a bigger flywheel, which will provide the rotating motion required for welding. Consequently, having a very strong motor may not always be more important than the size of the flywheel. Inertia Friction, in conclusion a flywheel is used to provide the rotational energy required for welding. The flywheel's stored energy is released and utilized to spin the parts against one another, producing heat and friction at the weld contact. When combining big components, where the flywheel's size and initial velocity are crucial factors, this approach is very beneficial. IFW is often utilized in the aerospace sector to effectively produce strong and dependable welds, such as when welding titanium compressor rotors used in jet engines [8].

Continuous Drive Friction Welding

In comparison to inertia friction welding, continuous drive friction welding also known as direct drive friction welding offers improved speed and precise control over the rotating motion. When welding parts that need to be aligned after the weld is complete, it is very helpful. The rotational velocity is normally controlled by a hydraulic system that is motor-driven. Continuous Drive Friction in a Hydraulic System Operated by Motor A motor-driven hydraulic system is used in welding to regulate the rotating velocity of the welding components. The hydraulic system gives the welding process the power and control it needs. It provides exact rotational velocity control, enabling improved component alignment and adjusting during welding. Continuous Drive Friction Welding regulates the frictional speed between the two components being fused, just as Inertia Friction Welding does. The friction caused by the rotating motion heats up the contact, softening the material and making it easier to establish a weld. The procedure may be customized to the unique needs of the materials and desired weld qualities by adjusting the rotating velocity. In Continuous Drive Friction Welding, a forge force may be used to obtain the necessary amount of upset at the conclusion of the welding cycle. The weld junction is strengthened and stabilized by the forge force. During the welding process, it may be applied hydraulically by applying pressure to the components via the hydraulic system.

Based on the particular welding needs, material characteristics, and joint design, the forge force is modified. Compared to other welding techniques, continuous drive friction welding has a number of benefits, including a quicker welding speed and better rotating velocity control. When aligning components after welding, the capacity to accurately control the rotating motion is crucial. Because of this, the method is appropriate for applications requiring high accuracy and alignment, including those for automobile parts, aerospace components, and a variety of other industrial uses. Furthermore, incompatible materials, such as metals with various compositions or thermal characteristics, may be joined using continuous drive friction welding. The technology may produce strong, dependable welds between materials that are challenging to join using conventional fusion welding techniques. During the welding process, the rotating velocity is controlled by a motor-driven hydraulic system. When the frictional speed is kept constant, heat is produced through friction, softening the material and forming a weld. To get the required amount of disturbance, use a forge force. This welding method is especially useful for situations where precision rotating velocity control and post-weld alignment are necessary. It has uses in many fields, including general manufacturing, aerospace, and the automobile industry [9].

Linear Friction Welding

A straight-line or linear motion is used in the welding process known as linear friction welding, often referred to as translational friction welding, to provide the required frictional heating for the welding process. It is primarily used to combine parts that have a square or rectangular configuration. Although it has certain uses, such as the mounting of jet engine blades on particular aircraft engines, it is not generally employed because of the expensive equipment needed and the size restrictions. In linear friction welding, the two components that need to be joined are placed in a linear way. While the other component travels linearly in a reciprocating or oscillating motion, one component is kept motionless. The action causes frictional heat to build up at the point where the two parts meet, softening the material and making it easier to weld. Motion in a Line Specialized machinery that can provide the required linear motion and control is needed for welding. Hydraulic or electromechanical systems are often used in the equipment to drive linear motion and apply pressure. However, compared to other welding techniques, it is less often utilized because of the high equipment requirements, particularly the necessity for exact alignment and control.

Additionally, linear friction welding is often only capable of producing tiny items with surface areas of up to 2-3 square inches. Due to this size restriction, it can only be used to weld smaller components; it cannot be used to weld bigger or parts with irregular shapes. The installation of jet engine blades on certain modern aviation engines is the primary use of linear friction welding. For jet engine blades to resist the harsh working circumstances, a robust and trustworthy joint is necessary. These blades may be joined to the engine rotor via linear friction welding, which guarantees excellent welds and peak performance. Linear motion and size restrictions that are consistent with the component requirements may make linear friction welding useful in applications other than jet engine blades. Contrary to other welding processes, its use is quite restricted. Orbital Friction Welding is another variation of Linear Friction Welding. This method produces the frictional heat for welding using an orbital or circular motion rather than a linear one. For certain situations, orbital friction welding is advantageous, and it could be a better welding technique for parts with curved or circular geometries. It is mostly used while mounting jet engine blades on certain aircraft engines. However, it is not often employed in regular production because too costly equipment needs and limited size capabilities. Smaller item sizes and square or rectangular geometries are the only shapes suitable for its particular uses. Orbital Friction Welding, a comparable process, employs an orbital motion and may be advantageous for parts with curved or circular geometry.

Friction Stir Welding

The British Welding Institute (TWI) invented the innovative new friction welding technique known as friction stir welding (FSW) in the early 1990s. While FSW creates solid-state friction welds utilizing traditional arc weld joint designs like butt joints, processes like Inertia and Continuous Drive Friction Welding are generally restricted to spherical objects. When a specifically made non-consumable pin tool is spun along the joint against the top of the two components being welded, frictional heat is produced as a result. Frictional heating causes the metal at the joint to soften at the start of the process, making it easier for the plasticized metal to be stirred. As the weld advances, more heat produced by the plastic deformation takes over as the primary source of heating. The shoulder and pin that make up the FSW pin tool. The majority of the frictional heating is produced by the shoulder, which is resting on the plates' surface.

The pin partly pierces the weldment between the plates. The plasticized hot metal flows around the pin to create a weld inside the stir zone itself. The pin's main function is to regulate the stirring process. The usage of tungsten-based materials, threaded pins, and cupped shoulders are only a few examples of the many pin tool designs and components that have been researched. Travel rates are substantially slower than usual arc welding speeds, and a very tiny push angle (5°) is sometimes utilised. Applications for this technology are expanding. One well-known application is the welded seam of the aluminium alloy main fuel tank of the Space Shuttle. FSW machines typically have enormous, very robust constructions. There are three unique zones in a Friction Stir Weld, and they may be used to identify other applications such rockets and automobile sheet connections. The stir zone designates the area where there is a significant amount of metal flow or stirring as a result of tool rotation.

Dynamic recrystallization, a process where heating and plastic deformation combine to continuously produce extremely thin grains, is how this happens. The stir zone's related fine grain structure produces exceptional mechanical characteristics. Better as-welded tensile characteristics of aluminium weldments compared to arc welding are one of the main benefits of this method, principally because the fine-grained stir zone is produced. Since the relative velocity of the stirring material will be higher in the direction of weld movement, the stir zone microstructure is likely to differ from one side to the other. The major stir zone is surrounded by a tiny area known as the heat and deformation-affected zone (HDAZ), which shows modest amounts of deformation that happens at high welding temperatures. Only the heat flow out of the weld has an impact on the heat-affected zone (HAZ). This area experiences metallurgical processes that are almost equivalent to those in a fusion weld.

This method requires a substance to flow at a high temperature in order to properly weld a material. Consequently, it is possible to calculate a material's FSW properties using the flow stress as a function of temperature. In general, FSW can weld materials more readily the faster the flow stress decreases with rising temperature. Due to its reduced flow stress in the stir zone temperature range, Alloy A should be significantly simpler to weld in the case than Alloy B. Increased stirring temperatures also have an impact on tool wear, a crucial fac6tor in this process. For enough metal flow to happen while welding aluminium alloys, temperatures over 450°C (840°F) are required. Temperatures more than 1200°C (2190°F) are necessary for steels. The use of tool steels for the pin tool during the early stages of FSW development prevented it from being used on metals other than aluminium. But because to recent advancements in higher temperature pin tools, metals like steel and titanium may now be successfully welded while maintaining a respectable tool life.

Other Solid-State Welding Processes

Diffusion Welding

Diffusion welding is a solid-state welding technique that uses pressure and heat in addition to diffusion to forge welds. In order to avoid oxidation at the welding interface, it often needs lengthy periods of time at high temperatures, and is typically carried out in a vacuum or protective environment. A significant enough pressure is applied to the contact to result in some local deformation. This procedure often employs a device known as a vacuum hot press (Figure.1). Due to the fact that the maximum temperatures are often much lower than conventional fusion welding temperatures, this method has the benefit of less deterioration of the base metal microstructure. Surface preparation is a key component of diffusion welding, which removes obstacles to solid-state welding. Titanium is a particularly good material for this procedure since it easily. Intimate contact between the pieces is necessary to get enough dispersion to produce a weld.

Prior to welding, smooth surfaces are created and the majority of the oxides and impurities are eliminated using surface preparation processes, which commonly combine metal machining or grinding with chemical etching. But as no industrial machining method can provide complete smoothness and cleanliness, there will still be some localized asperity peaks and valleys and oxides to get rid of when the pieces are put together. Heat treatment lowers the material's yield strength, and modest general pressure will produce local pressures that are high enough to plastically bend the asperity peaks and provide the necessary close contact.

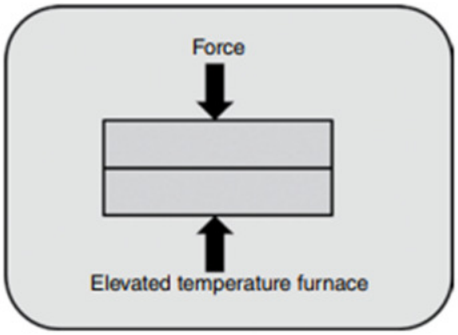

Figure 1: Represents the Diffusion welding [Blog Spot.Com].

After the first contact is formed, according to AWS, the complete diffusion welding procedure entails three steps. A border between the asperities arises as personal touch is made possible. Similar to a grain boundary, the interfacial boundary reduces its free energy throughout the Diffusion Welding cycle by migrating into the surrounding microstructure. Although the formation of pores is a potential, there will often be little sign of a bond line when the weld is finished. Diffusion welding may be challenging for certain metals, like nickel, hence a related technique called diffusion brazing is often used [10].

CONCLUSION

A series of methods known as solid-state welding processes are used to combine two or more pieces of material without using a liquid or molten state. These procedures provide a number of benefits over conventional fusion welding techniques, such as the ability to fuse materials of different compositions, reduced distortion and residual stresses, and enhanced joint characteristics. Pressure welding and diffusion welding are the two basic categories into which solid-state welding methods may be divided. While hot isostatic pressing, diffusion bonding, and explosive bonding are examples of diffusion welding techniques, friction welding, ultrasonic welding, and explosive welding are examples of pressure welding procedures. These procedures are especially appropriate for materials that are difficult to fuse using conventional fusion welding techniques, despite the fact that they are often more complicated and required for specialized tools and knowledge.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. Nassiri, T. Abke, and G. Daehn, 'Investigation of melting phenomena in solid-state welding processes', *Scr. Mater.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.scriptamat.2019.04.021.

[2] A. Verma, B. Kotteswaran, A. C. Abhyankar, and T. Shanmugasundaram, 'Microstructure and Mechanical Properties of AA7005 Alloy Joint by Fusion and Solid-State Welding Processes', *Trans. Indian Inst. Met.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s12666-020-01917-9.

[3] K. Wang, H. Wang, H. Zhou, W. Zheng, and A. Xu, 'Research status and prospect of laser impact welding', *Metals*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/met10111444.

[4] J. Xia and H. Jin, 'Numerical modeling of coupling thermal–metallurgical transformation phenomena of structural steel in the welding process', *Adv. Eng. Softw.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.advengsoft.2017.08.011.

[5] M. Hosseini and H. Danesh Manesh, 'Bond strength optimization of Ti/Cu/Ti clad composites produced by roll-bonding', *Mater. Des.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.matdes.2015.05.010.

[6] D. Kumar Rajak, D. D. Pagar, P. L. Menezes, and A. Eyvazian, 'Friction-based welding processes: friction welding and friction stir welding', *Journal of Adhesion Science and Technology*. 2020. doi: 10.1080/01694243.2020.1780716.

[7] L. Raimondi, C. J. Bennett, D. Axinte, A. Gameros, and P. A. Stevens, 'Development of a novel monitoring system for the in-process characterisation of the machine and tooling effects in Inertia Friction Welding (IFW)', *Mech. Syst. Signal Process.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.ymssp.2020.107551.

[8] Y. Wu, C. Zhang, J. Zhou, W. Liang, and Y. Li, 'Analysis of the Microstructure and Mechanical Properties during Inertia Friction Welding of the Near-α TA19 Titanium Alloy', *Chinese J. Mech. Eng. (English Ed.*, 2020, doi: 10.1186/s10033-020-00507-6.

[9] M. A. Tashkandi, 'Finite element modeling of continuous drive friction welding of Al6061 alloy', *Mater. Sci. Pol.*, 2021, doi: 10.2478/msp-2021-0001.

[10] S. De Ji, J. G. Liu, Y. M. Yue, Z. Lü, and L. Fu, '3D numerical analysis of material flow behavior and flash formation of 45# steel in continuous drive friction welding', *Trans. Nonferrous Met. Soc. China (English Ed.*, 2012, doi: 10.1016/S1003-6326(12)61756-7.

CHAPTER 10

HIGH ENERGY DENSITY WELDING PROCESSES

Mr. Sandeep Ganesh Mukunda, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - sandeepgm@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A collection of methods known as high energy density welding procedures employ a concentrated energy source to join two or more materials together. A limited heat-affected zone and little distortion are produced by these procedures, which are characterized by rapid heating rates and quick processing periods. Materials with high melting points or excellent thermal conductivity are especially well suited for welding using high energy density welding techniques. Laser, electron, and plasma welding are a few examples of high energy density welding techniques.

KEYWORDS:

Bond Concentrated, Energy Source, Electron Beam Welding, Heat-Affected Zone, High Energy Density Welding, Laser Welding.

INTRODUCTION

Fundamentals and Principles of High Energy Density Welding

High energy density (HED) welding techniques concentrate the energy required for welding into a very tiny space. As a consequence, the workpieces get extremely little heat overall, which causes less base metal deterioration, residual stress, and deformation. Fast welding rates are possible. Laser beam welding and electron beam welding are the two major methods used for high energy densities [1].

Power Density

Focused laser and electron beams have energy densities that can go close to or even above 104 kW/cm2. High power and beams that are concentrated to diameters as thin as a human hair (0.05mm) allow for these energy concentrations. As mentioned earlier, plasma arc welding has a higher energy density than traditional arc welding procedures and is frequently referred to as the poor man's laser. However, as the image demonstrates, there are significantly higher energy densities attainable with electron beam and laser beam welding than with any other arc welding procedure[2], [3]. These two procedures are the only ones that are typically referred to be HED welding procedures. When compared to other welding methods, HED procedures result in weld profiles with a high depth-to-width ratio As a consequence, particularly with electron beam welding, substantially higher thicknesses may be fused in a single pass. The picture also shows how, in contrast to other techniques, HED procedures may generate a weld with less heating to the surrounding environment. These methods, however, are substantially more vulnerable to poor joint fit-up than arc welding procedures because to the concentrated heat source and high depth-to-width ratio weld profile they create [4].

Many different industrial industries employ technologies like laser beam welding and electron beam welding. In addition to having the potential for fast welding, welds are often quite attractive. Due to its excellent adaptability to high speed manufacturing, laser welding is widely used in the automobile industry. The medical equipment sector finds laser welding to be highly appealing due to its ability to accurately place welds on smaller, more delicate components with less heat input. Although Electron Beam Welding can join thicker components than Laser Welding, it must often be done in a vacuum, which prevents it from being used in high-production settings. For jet engine, aerospace, and nuclear components where very high-quality thick section welding is required but high production rates are not necessary, electron beam welding is preferred.

Keyhole Mode Welding

The laser or electron beam is directed along the joint line of the work parts to be welded during welding using HED procedures. In addition to melting the material, the beam's very high power density also induces evaporation. A large localized vapour pressure is produced when the metal atoms evaporate and depart the molten metal's surface due to forces acting in the opposite direction of evaporation. The molten metal surface is depressed by this pressure, generating a keyhole-shaped hole as it moves along the joint, the weld metal hardens behind the keyhole. When employing Laser Beam Welding or Electron Beam Welding, this technique is the most popular since it generates welds with a high depth-to-width ratio. In some circumstances, referred to as conductive mode welding, the keyhole mode is not employed. The weld profile of conductive mode welds is more similar to that of an arc weld.

Laser Beam Welding

Without requiring a liquid or molten state, a number of techniques referred to as solid-state welding processes are utilised to join two or more pieces of material. In comparison to traditional fusion welding methods, these processes provide a variety of advantages, including the capacity to fuse materials with various compositions, less distortion and residual stresses, and improved joint properties. The two fundamental subcategories into which solid-state welding techniques may be split are pressure welding and diffusion welding. While friction welding, ultrasonic welding, and explosive welding are examples of pressure welding methods, hot isostatic pressing, diffusion bonding, and explosive bonding are examples of diffusion welding techniques. Despite the fact that these methods are often more involved and need the use of specialist equipment and experience, they are particularly ideal for materials that are challenging to fuse using standard fusion welding techniques [5].

The cost, the kind and thickness of the material to be welded, and the needed speed and penetration all go into the laser type decision. The medium utilised to create the laser beam and the resultant laser light's wavelength are characteristics that set lasers distinct. Although there are many different kinds of lasers, the solid-state Nd:YAG, fibre, and disc lasers as well as the gas-based CO_2 Laser are often used for welding. Crystals or fibres with material like neodymium ions added or doped that would lase when exposed to a source of energy serve as the lasing medium in solid-state lasers. The CO_2 Laser uses CO_2 gas as its lasing medium. Whenever the medium's atoms or molecules are stimulated to a higher energy state, as previously mentioned, lasing takes place. Solid-state lasers have a wavelength of 1.06 m, while CO2 lasers create wavelengths of 10.6 m. A CO2 laser is often less costly, but because of its larger wavelength, it cannot transport its beam over Fibre optic lines, which limits its adaptability. Its employment with highly reflective metals like aluminium is limited by its light's increased reflectivity. Compared to CO_2 lasers, solid-state lasers are often smaller and need less upkeep. Since their beams can be transported across extensive stretches of fibre optic cable and then coupled to launch optics on a robot, they are more suited for high-speed manufacturing. Solid-state lasers, including the Fibre and Disc Laser, create beams of exceptional quality and are playing a bigger role in the welding industry.

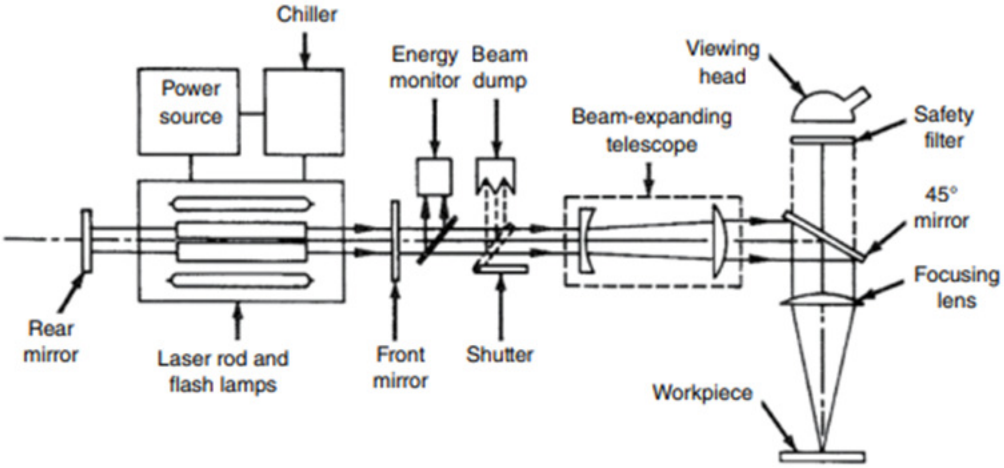

Figure 1: Represents the Typical components of a solid□state laser system [Dal.Ca].

The solid-state lasers' shorter wavelength necessitates extra safety measures for eye protection. When employing laser beam welding, the selections of focus spot size, focus spot position in the joint, and focal length are all crucial factors. For cutting and welding, a small focus size is often employed, but a bigger focus is used for heat treatment or surface modification. The application may also change where the beam's focus point is located, as shown in Figure. 1. It is typical to place the focus point of the welding process someplace close to the thickness of the joint. Putting the focus point at the bottom of the joint is advantageous for cutting applications. Occasionally, particularly when there are impurities on the surface of the pieces being welded, weld spatter onto the focusing lens might be an issue. Choosing a large focal length lens that maintains the lens a safe distance from the weld region or using an air knife to protect the lens are two methods for reducing the spatter issue.

DISCUSSION

A beam of accelerated and concentrated electrons is produced during the process of electron beam welding. When electrons that have been accelerated to as high as 70% the speed of light impact on the component being welded, kinetic energy is released that contributes to the severe heating that is produced. Given that beam amperages are generally less than 1A, the volume of electrons responsible for this heating is very little. Application of very high voltages (as high as 200kV) between the cathode and anode accelerates the electrons via a gun column. In a high vacuum, electron beam welding is often carried out. It is possible to use low vacuum or non-vacuum systems, although doing so results in a decrease in the beam's energy density because to beam divergence when the quickly travelling electrons hit air molecules. A power source, gun column, vacuum chamber, and suitable featuring to hold and control the work piece make up an electron beam welding machine. A tungsten filament acts as the cathode in the gun, along with a bias cup that starts to accelerate electrons and shape the beam, an anode that accelerates electrons even more, a focusing lens, and a deflecting lens [6].

The technique starts with the tungsten being resistively heated to very high temperatures, which enables the simple release of electrons by thermionic emission, a procedure similar to that used in gas tungsten arc welding. The tungsten cathode is more positively charged than the bias cup, allowing the bias cup to accelerate and bend the beam. Of all fusion welding techniques, electron beam welding has the ability to produce the highest single pass weld penetrations. With aluminium and 14 inches with steel, one pass welding thicknesses of up to 20 inches are feasible. Similar to Laser Beam Welding, Electron Beam Welding produces low base metal deterioration, residual stress, and deformation since it applies less heat to the component.

Applications for this technique exist in a broad range of industrial sectors, including medical, automotive, petrochemical, power generation, and electronics, in addition to the aerospace and nuclear industries. Due to the capacity of this procedure to accurately locate and focus the heat, it is often used to weld tiny, delicate components. It is usual for manufacturers to utilize an electron beam welding job shop to complete their welding since the equipment cost is so expensive. Machines used for electron beam welding are often classified as high voltage, low voltage, or non-vacuum systems. The size of the chamber and the machine's power both influence how much it costs. Larger chambers will make it possible to weld larger components, but they will cost more and take longer to pump down. X-y tables and rotary/tilt positioners are only two examples of the many equipment that give great capacity to adjust the item within the chamber [7].

Other Approaches to Welding and Joining

Brazing and Soldering

A filler metal that melts below the melting point of the base metal being connected is used in the joining operations of brazing and soldering. They are not regarded as welding techniques since they don't rely on melting the base metal. According to AWS, when the filler metal melts over 450°C (842°F), the procedure is referred to as brazing, and when it melts below 450°C, it is referred to as soldering. The capacity of the molten filler metal to moisten and flow through the junction through capillary action is crucial to both brazing and soldering. The force of attraction that may develop between a liquid and a solid is known as capillary action. A tiny diameter tube dipped in a liquid and the amount of liquid that rises up the tube are two traditional methods for demonstrating capillary action. The liquid will ascend rather far into the tube if there is strong capillary activity, seeming to defy gravity. The joint gaps that occur during brazing and soldering follow the same logic.

The joint could not be fully filled if adequate capillary action is not obtained. Capillary action is influenced by a variety of variables, including the joint gap distance, temperature homogeneity throughout the joint, viscosity of the molten filler metal, cleanliness of the surfaces, and gravity. Metals and non-metals may be bonded using techniques that do not involve base metal melting. Metals and nonmetals may be joined together via brazing. There are several pastes and inserts of filler metal compositions for brazing and soldering that are available. Fluxes are often employed to aid capillary action by cleaning, deoxidizing, and altering the surface tension between the material being connected and the liquid filler material. These techniques work best with overlapping joints that enable the formation of large joint areas since joint strength is directly proportional to joint area.

Welding of Plastics

A broad array of synthetic materials, including plastics, provide a number of advantages, including low weight, corrosion resistance, and design flexibility. The term polymer refers to molecules made up of several repeating units, which are derived from two Greek terms. For instance, polyethylene has an extremely large length to diameter ratio due to the presence of several repeating ethene mer groups. The two main categories of polymers are thermosets and thermoplastics. Amorphous or semi crystalline materials make up the further division of thermoplastics based on their molecular structure. Thermosets undergo an irreversible chemical reaction, as their name suggests, and are then thermally set to their final form. They cannot be remitted once they have been created, making it impossible to weld them. The variance in the two kinds of thermoplastics' transition temperatures. Amorphous thermoplastics have an undefined melting temperature and a haphazardly organized molecular structure like wet spaghetti.

They progressively soften when heated, transitioning from a rigid condition via the glass transition temperature (Tg) to a rubbery state, then a liquid flow in a really molten state. Solidification occurs gradually after cooling. Amorphous thermoplastics are mostly made of ABS, Styrene, Acrylic, PVC, and Polycarbonate. A mix of amorphous areas and crystallites with a highly ordered, repeating molecular Organisation and a clearly defined melting temperature (Tm) describe semi crystalline thermoplastics. Before it reaches the melt temperature, the substance is solid. Acetyl, nylon, polyester, polyethylene, polypropylene, and fluoropolymers are among the most common semi crystalline thermoplastics. The capacity to employ thermoplastic polymers often necessitates welding them. There are many methods for welding plastics. It is usual to categories them into methods that either inject heat inside or outside for welding. Convection or conduction are used in external heating procedures to heat the weld surface. While electromagnetic internal heating relies on absorbing electromagnetic radiation and converting it to heat, mechanical internal heating relies on the conversion of mechanical energy into heat. Here is a quick rundown of some of the most popular plastic welding techniques [8].

CONCLUSION

A concentrated energy source is used in high energy density welding procedures to join two or more materials together. These procedures enable quick processing times and fast heating rates, which produce narrow heat-affected zones and little distortion when welding materials with high melting points or high thermal conductivities. Laser, electron, and plasma welding are a few examples of high energy density welding techniques. These procedures provide various benefits over conventional welding techniques, starting with high accuracy, fast welding rates, and the capacity to weld complicated shapes, even if they need specialized tools and knowledge. As a consequence, several sectors, including aerospace, automotive, electronics, and medical devices, employ high energy density welding procedures extensively.

REFERENCES:

[1] T. Patterson, J. Hochanadel, S. Sutton, B. Panton, and J. Lippold, ‘A review of high energy density beam processes for welding and additive manufacturing applications’, *Welding in the World*. 2021. doi: 10.1007/s40194-021-01116-0.

[2] E. J. Ha and W. S. Kim, ‘A study of low-power density laser welding process with evolution of free surface’, *Int. J. Heat Fluid Flow*, 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.ijheatfluidflow.2005.03.009.

[3] M. Villa, J. W. Brooks, R. Turner, F. Boitout, and R. M. Ward, ‘Metallurgical modelling of ti-6al-4v for welding applications’, *Metals (Basel).*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/met11060960.

[4] S. M. H. Hojjatzadeh *et al.*, ‘Direct observation of pore formation mechanisms during LPBF additive manufacturing process and high energy density laser welding’, *Int. J. Mach. Tools Manuf.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ijmachtools.2020.103555.

[5] C. V. S. Murthy, A. G. Krishna, and G. M. Reddy, ‘Dissimilar Welding of Maraging Steel (250) and 13-8 Mo Stainless Steel by GTCAW, LBW and EBW Processes’, *Trans. Indian Inst. Met.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s12666-019-01695-z.

[6] Z. Wu, S. A. David, D. N. Leonard, Z. Feng, and H. Bei, ‘Microstructures and mechanical properties of a welded CoCrFeMnNi high-entropy alloy’, *Sci. Technol. Weld. Join.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/13621718.2018.1430114.

[7] D. Wu, J. Huang, L. Kong, X. Hua, and M. Wang, ‘Coupled mechanisms of arc, weld pool and weld microstructures in high speed tandem TIG welding’, *Int. J. Heat Mass Transf.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ijheatmasstransfer.2020.119641.

[8] H. Wang, Z. Wang, P. Bai, S. Hu, Y. Zhang, and R. Wang, ‘Optimized segmented heat source for the numerical simulation of welding-induced deformation in large structures’, *Adv. Eng. Softw.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.advengsoft.2017.12.005.

CHAPTER 11

UNDERSTANDING THE DETERMINATION OF ADHESIVE BONDING

Mr. Vijaykumar Lingaiah, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - vijaykumarsl@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The technique of utilizing an adhesive to unite two or more materials is known as adhesive bonding. The surfaces that will be joined are coated with adhesive before the materials are pushed together and given time to cure. In comparison to conventional welding and mechanical attaching techniques, adhesive bonding has a number of benefits, such as the capacity to unite disparate materials, distribute loads over a vast area, and create an airtight and waterproof barrier. In many different sectors, including aerospace, automotive, construction, and electronics, adhesive bonding is extensively employed.

KEYWORDS:

Adhesive, Curing, Dissimilar Materials, Load Distribution, Mechanical Fastening, Seal Surface Preparation.

INTRODUCTION

Using an adhesive or glue, usually in the form of a liquid or a paste, adhesive bonding is a method of combining metals and nonmetals. Its main benefit is that it can connect a variety of materials, but its limitations are the joint strength and suitable service conditions. Many of the foundations are comparable to brazing and soldering, including the need for wetting and capillary action as well as overlapping joint designs that depend on joint area for strength. The thermosetting and thermoplastic types of adhesives are distinguished. Hot melt or thermosetting adhesives cannot be remitted once they have undergone a chemical reaction to cure. They are the most widely used adhesives for structural uses. Thermoplastic adhesives undergo a continuous cycle of softening when heated and hardening when cooled.

Due to their weak mechanical qualities particularly creep and low service temperatures, they are often not employed for structural applications. Prior to applying the adhesive, surface preparation is normally a highly time-consuming and critical phase that involves cleaning and degreasing techniques. Additional actions might include roughening the surface to expand the bond area and covering the treated surface to preserve it. There are several methods for applying adhesives, such as caulking and spray guns, dipping, rollers, and brushes. Heating or the use of another energy source may hasten the curing process. Adhesives may be used for many other things than joining, such as sealing, electrical insulation, and sound absorption. The automobile, appliance, and electrical/electronic business sectors are some of the bigger consumers of adhesive bonding [1].

Novel and Hybrid Welding Processes

Approaches that may be categorized as innovative or hybrid, or those that integrate more than one recognized procedure, have recently been developed in welding. Here, a selection of these original methods is briefly examined. Hybrid Laser Welding, a hybrid method that is actively being developed, incorporates both the Laser Beam and Gas Metal Arc Welding techniques. In this method, the laser focusing optics and the gas metal arc welding gun are both mounted on a head. Near the leading edge of the puddle, the laser beam makes a keyhole. The idea behind this is that for certain applications, it is possible to combine the best elements of each process to produce an even better process. High speed, deep penetrating single pass welding is possible with laser beam welding, however it necessitates accurate joint fit-up and does not result in weld reinforcing, which may strengthen the joint. These constraints are removed when paired with gas metal arc welding. Additionally, the laser beam contributes to arc stabilization, which is particularly advantageous when welding titanium. A hybrid technique has also been developed by combining plasma and gas metal arc welding [2].

The advantages are comparable to those of the Laser Hybrid Welding technique, although the equipment may be much less costly. In order to create friction stir welds with much lower forces and therefore smaller equipment, the combination of friction stir welding with ultrasonic energy is being investigated. A Spot Welding procedure that places a metal tape that is continually fed between the electrode and the component being welded. Significantly less electrode wear and improved weld uniformity are substantial advantages, particularly when welding metals like aluminium. Metal tape may also come in a variety of types[3], [4]. It is possible to choose metal tapes with higher electrical resistance to weld highly conductive metals that produce more heat. In conclusion, these are only a handful of the novel welding techniques that are being researched and created. All of them have intriguing advantages, but at the sacrifice of price, increased process complexity, and a track record of successful manufacturing. These methods will eventually find their niche market, just like any welding technique, where the production cost reductions may make up for the higher equipment costs and complexity.

Oxy-fuel Welding and Cutting

By combining fuel gas and oxygen, the manual welding technique known as oxy-fuel welding produces a flame that is hot enough to melt both the components being welded and any filler metal that may be utilised. Early in the 20th century, it was a typical industrial welding method, but since it is sluggish and imparts a significant amount of heat in an oxidizing environment to the components being welded, arc welding procedures have largely taken its place. However, because to its cheap cost, high mobility, and flexible manufacturing method, it still has a place in certain applications that don't need for large production rates. It is the best approach for doing repairs in the field because of its mobility. Brazing, cutting, heat treatment, and bending are only a few of the many uses for the welding equipment. Since the welding process is extremely similar to that used for gas tungsten arc welding, it is also often employed as a teaching tool for honing welder skills.

Acetylene is the fuel gas that is most often used. Although other gases including natural gas, propylene, and propane are sometimes utilised, their flame temperatures are not as high as the acetylene flame's. Acetylene may reach flame temperatures as high as 3300°C (about 6000°F). The flame profile is made up of an inner cone, an acetylene feather, and an outside envelope, with the acetylene feather's tip experiencing the greatest temperatures. The processes necessary to generate the neutral flame, which is the most typical flame type, by adjusting the oxygen-to-acetylene ratio. The flame type changes from an orange sooty flame to a carburizing flame to a neutral flame as the oxygen percentage rises. An oxidizing flame is produced by adding additional oxygen. When welding steel, carburizing flames may actually increase the carbon content, which can be problematic since they create less heat and oxidation. The high temperature of oxidizing flames makes them ideal for cutting or welding copper alloys and other metals with high thermal conductivity. However, due to the significant quantity of oxidation that will take place, oxidizing flames shouldn't be utilised to weld steel.

DISCUSSION

Other Cutting Processes

Plasma Cutting

Reduced heat-affected zones and better cutting. Additionally, it may be used for both mechanical and manual cutting. Instead of oxidizing the metal, plasma cutting employs a focused arc plasma and a high-velocity gas flow to cut and expel the molten metal. It may thus be used to both ferrous and nonferrous metals (Table. 1). Arc currents may range from a few amperes to 1000 amperes. It can cut metals with extremely high melting temperatures thanks to arc temperatures in the region of 14,000°C (25, 000°F). Plasma cutting produces a great deal of noise and pollutants. Water tables are often utilised to block out noise and odors. In this situation, cutting may take place above or below the water, and the torch may sometimes be used to provide more water flow. The vapors are trapped and the noise is muted by the water in the table and the flame. Mechanized cutting systems of various kinds are often used because they can quickly create very straight, regular slices.

Laser Beam Cutting

Even quicker, more accurate, and higher-quality cutting is possible with laser beam cutting (but at the expense of more expensive equipment. Extremely fine kerfs and precise cutting of very thin sheets are both possible with laser beam cutting. Heat-affected zones are small because of the very low heat input. It may or may not be necessary to use assist gas to safely evacuate the liquid metal. It works well for drilling precise holes, such as the cooling holes for turbine engine blades, and is perfect for automated and mechanized cutting [5].

Table 1: The following table lists a few typical cutting techniques.

Cutting Process	Description	Materials Used
Mechanical Cutting	Physically removing material using mechanical tools	Wood, metal, plastic, etc.

Sawing	Using a saw blade with teeth to cut through materials	Wood, metal, plastic, etc.
Milling	Utilizing rotary cutters to remove material from a workpiece	Metal, plastic, wood, etc.
Turning	Rotating a workpiece against a cutting tool to remove material	Metal, wood, plastic, etc.
Thermal Cutting	Using heat to melt or vaporize material for cutting	Metal, plastic, etc.
Oxy-fuel Cutting	Utilizing a combination of oxygen and fuel gas to heat and cut material	Steel, cast iron, etc.
Plasma Cutting	Employing ionized gas (plasma) to melt and cut material	Metal, stainless steel, etc.
Laser Cutting	Focusing a high-energy laser beam to melt or vaporize material	Metal, plastic, wood, etc.

Waterjet Cutting	Utilizing a high-pressure jet of water mixed with abrasive particles to cut material	Metal, stone, glass, etc.
Abrasive Cutting	Using abrasive particles bonded to a cutting tool to remove material	Metal, concrete, ceramics, etc.
Wire EDM (Electrical Discharge Machining)	Employing a thin electrically charged wire to erode material	Metal, particularly conductive materials

Design Considerations for Welding

Weld and joint types, economics, weld size for different loading circumstances, symbols, quality and testing, residual stress and distortion, and heat flow are only a few of the topics covered under the idea of welding design in welding engineering. In addition to understanding the material being welded, how it was treated, and the weld filler metal being used, knowledge of all parts of the relevant welding code often plays a crucial role in welding design. The proper knowledge of the anticipated loading conditions and required service life of the weldment is often crucial to welding design. For instance, the design requirements for a weldment exposed to fatigue conditions will vary from those for a weldment subject to pure tensile or compressive pressure. When designing a weldment, distortion and residual stress are often crucial factors to take into account since considerable quantities of either one might determine whether the weldment is acceptable. Finally, before a weld enters service, the welding engineer must be cognizant of the various nondestructive inspection techniques.

Although this chapter's discussion of welding design principles primarily focuses on arc welding, it's crucial to keep in mind that other welding processes include comparable issues. Understanding the fundamental mechanical and physical characteristics of metals is necessary for many of these topics. For instance, a metal having a greater coefficient of thermal expansion (COE) than one with a lower value may deform more when welded. Higher tensile strength filler metals may be used to create smaller weld deposits than filler metals with lower tensile strengths. It is thus helpful to first quickly go over the mechanical and physical characteristics of metals that are most crucial to the welding engineer. Physical attributes relate to the chemistry of the metal and include characteristics like melting temperature and electrical conductivity.

Mechanical properties, such as tensile strength, describe how a metal behaves under different loading circumstances [6].

Mechanical Properties

Yield Strength

A mechanical parameter known as yield strength is obtained from the stress–strain curve of a tensile test and denotes the stress level at which a metal deviates by a certain amount from the elastic region of the curve to the plastic portion. Simply said, elastic strain is strain that occurs when a metal bar is deflected by a weight and returns to its original form once the force is withdrawn. If the deflection resulted in permanent deformation, it would have created a plastic strain, which would indicate that the metal's yield strength had been surpassed. Yield strength is often employed for structural fabrication design criteria since exceeding it results in plastic deformation, which is generally regarded as a structural failure. As a consequence, the yield strength of structural steels is a popular method of classification. For instance, the ASTM standard A 36 refers to a group of structural steels with a minimum yield strength of 36 ksi.

Tensile Strength

Another mechanical characteristic that may be identified from a stress–strain curve is the tensile strength (also known as ultimate strength), which corresponds to the peak stress on the curve. As a result, it reflects the highest tensile stress that a metal can withstand. Tensile strength is not often utilised as a design criteria for ductile metals since they will continue to expand even after their maximum tensile strength has been attained. But since it is simple to determine tensile strength from a stress-strain curve, it is often used as a method of quality control or for contrasting various materials. Tensile strength is more often used with such metals as a design criteria because brittle metals frequently break due to tensile overload while the stress-strain curve is still climbing.

Ductility

The degree of plastic deformation that a metal experiences prior to fracture is referred to as ductility. A tensile test may be used to determine it by looking at the percent elongation or percent decrease. The test sample's fragmented surface area. Metals with little ductility are ineffective. Being loaded with impact forces. The heat impacted certain metals, including steel, when they were welded. Zone might show a noticeable loss in ductility.

Toughness

The term toughness describes a material's capacity to withstand fracture and absorb energy under impact-type stress. A sharp notch is machined into the test specimen for toughness tests like the Charpy V-Notch test which is then impact-tested until the test specimen breaks at the notch. A material may have strong ductility but poor toughness if its tensile strength is low, since good toughness needs both ductility and tensile strength. In addition, a material with high tensile strength but low ductility would perform poorly under impact loading. Poor toughness may cause brittle breakdowns that can be abrupt and disastrous. It should be noted that there is a distinction between true fracture toughness and Charpy V-Notch toughness.

Mechanical Properties

The service conditions become crucial since the metal's temperature has a major influence on its mechanical characteristics. The tensile and yield strengths will both decline with increasing temperature. While certain metals, including alloys based on nickel, do not keep strong mechanical characteristics at very high temperatures, others do. On the other hand, at low temperatures, metals like steels may show a dramatic drop in ductility. The choice of steels and the appropriate service conditions may be significantly influenced by this ductile-to-brittle transition.

Physical Properties

Thermal Conductivity

Heat will be transferred more quickly from one metal to another if its thermal conductivity is greater. The metal's heat conductivity during welding may have an impact on a number of factors. A metal with weak thermal conductivity, for instance, can heat up considerably more quickly during resistance welding than one with excellent thermal conductivity. Due to the quick heat transmission away from the weld region during arc welding, it is nearly impossible to weld without preheat due to copper's high thermal conductivity. The rate of heat transfer through a particular metal is, more precisely, a function of that metal's thermal diffusivity and is influenced by its density and specific heat capacity greater levels of each attribute will slow down the rate of heat transfer. However, as thermal conductivity alone often prevails when it comes to metals that are significant for welding, it is conventional to neglect these other characteristics[7], [8].

Melting Temperature

The melting point of a metal is the temperature at which it transitions from solid to liquid. The fact that a metal with a lower melting point will need much less energy to weld than one with a higher melting temperature may seem evident to a budding welding engineer. This would be accurate if the heat conductivity of all metals was the same. As it turns out, the melting temperature is significantly less important than the thermal conductivity of frequently welded metals. Aluminium, for instance, has a melting temperature that is less than half that of steel, yet welding needs more energy because heat transfers out of the weld region much more quickly. However, if a dissimilar metal weld combining metals with pronounced melting point variations is being attempted, melting temperature does become crucial.

Coefficient of Thermal Expansion

A metal expands when it is heated, and shrinks when it is cooled. The metal's COE, or coefficient of expansion, determines how much the metal will expand and then compress. Normal welding outcomes include uneven heating and cooling. Remaining stress and distortion in weldments are the consequence of this non uniform expansion and contraction, which has its own chain reaction. Because of this, metals with greater COEs, such austenitic stainless steels, have a tendency to distort significantly more than metals with lower COEs, like plain carbon steels.

Electrical Conductivity

Electrical conductivity, which determines how quickly a substance carries electrical current, is inversely linked to resistance. Because it directly impacts how readily a material can be heated by I 2 Rt heating, it primarily affects resistance welding methods. Aluminium, for example, has a far greater electrical conductivity than steels, making resistance welding much more challenging. Greater thermal conductivity is also present in materials with greater electrical conductivity, which makes it more challenging to produce enough Joule heating.

Design Elements for Welded Connections

Welded connections, which may be either joint- or weld-type connections, are used to link structural parts. The structural components, such plates, might be either tubular or not. Weld type describes how the weld is positioned in the joint, whereas joint type describes how the two work components being welded are orientated in relation to one another. Although there are additional methods including slot, seam, and spot, the two major weld kinds are fillet and groove. There are several types of groove welds, as the name suggests, and they are often welded into grooves. When two matching work pieces form a corner, a fillet weld is used to join them. The five fundamental forms of joints are butt, T, lap, corner, and edge. Last but not least, the welding position plays a significant role in the welding process and welder performance certification exams. The welder's position in relation to the components being welded is referred to as the welding position. The amount of difficulty is often significantly influenced by the welding position. For instance, welding above is far more challenging than welding flat.

Joint and Weld Type Selection Considerations

Accessibility, expected loading conditions, and financial considerations are a few of the factors that affect the joint and weld type selection for a certain application. Let's look at these elements more closely and see how they affect the decision of what joint and weld type to use to make a T joint.

1. **Accessibility:** It is essential to take the welder's accessibility into account while building a junction. The junction has to be constructed such that the welder can successfully reach and weld it. Access issues at the junction might make welding more challenging and jeopardize the strength and integrity of the weld. Joint geometry, location, and the availability of welding tools and equipment are only a few accessibility issues.
2. **Expected Loading Circumstances:** Choosing the right weld type depends heavily on the expected loading circumstances on the joint. variable weld types are ideal for various loading circumstances because to their variable strengths and properties. For instance:
3. **Static Loading:** Depending on the design specifications and material qualities, other weld styles, such as fillet welds or groove welds, may be employed if the T joint will be exposed to static stresses. The stiffness, strength, and stress distribution of the joint are all important considerations when choosing the kind of weld.
4. **Fatigue Loading:** Special attention should be paid to the weld type in situations where the joint may endure cyclic or fatigue loading. Specific weld styles, such as intermittent welds or smooth transitions, may be used to improve the joint's fatigue performance since fatigue loading may cause fracture initiation and propagation. These weld styles provide better fatigue resistance and assist in lowering stress concentrations. In order to choose a weld type that can survive the stresses and strains placed on the T joint, it is essential to understand the predicted loading conditions.
5. **Economic Considerations:** The kind of joint and weld that is chosen is greatly influenced by economic considerations. For many applications, the whole cost of the

welding procedure including personnel, supplies, and equipment is a crucial factor. The following are some economic considerations:

6. **Welding Expenses:** Different weld types could call for various welding procedures, tools, and skills. It is important to assess the cost of each kind of weld, including the preparation, welding, and post-welding procedures. The total cost of welding might go up if certain weld types need either specialized tools or highly trained welders.
7. **Costs Associated With Machining:** To get the proper fit and quality, the T joint may sometimes need to be machined either before or after welding. In the total cost evaluation, machining expenses including material removal, tooling, and labor should be taken into account. Cost savings may be achieved by minimizing the need for machining.
8. **Costs of Materials:** The choice of weld type may also have an impact on how much material is used and how much waste is produced during the welding process. Keeping material waste to a minimum may lower total material expenses. Costs of materials may also be impacted by the choice of welding consumables, such as filler materials. For the selected joint and weld type to be cost-effective while keeping the requisite performance and quality, economic considerations are crucial.

The choice of the best weld type for making a T joint may be impacted by taking accessibility, projected loading conditions, and economic considerations into account. A thorough analysis should be conducted, taking into consideration the particular needs of the application and balancing the advantages and disadvantages of each kind of weld. Making an educated choice about the joint and weld type requires cooperation between design engineers, welding specialists, and cost estimators. In conclusion, issues including accessibility, predicted loading conditions, and economic considerations must be taken into account while deciding on the joint and weld type for a T joint. These factors aid in choosing the best kind of weld to guarantee performance and cost-effectiveness. Engineers may choose a weld type that satisfies the application's unique needs by carefully weighing these criteria.

CONCLUSION

The technique of utilizing an adhesive to unite two or more materials is known as adhesive bonding. In comparison to conventional welding and mechanical attaching techniques, this approach has a number of benefits, such as the capacity to link disparate materials, distribute loads over a vast area, and create an airtight and waterproof seal. Using adhesive bonding to combine materials of various thicknesses or geometries also gives designers additional design options. To establish a solid and long-lasting adhesive, however, adequate surface preparation and curing are essential. Adhesive bonding is becoming a more widely used option for combining materials in a variety of sectors because to improvements in adhesive technology and surface preparation methods.

REFERENCES:

[1] U. Reisgen, S. Olschok, and O. Engels, ‘Laser beam submerged arc hybrid welding: A novel hybrid welding process’, *J. Laser Appl.*, 2018, doi: 10.2351/1.5037269.

[2] Y. A. Song, S. Park, D. Choi, and H. Jee, ‘3D welding and milling: Part I-a direct approach for freeform fabrication of metallic prototypes’, *Int. J. Mach. Tools Manuf.*, 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.ijmachtools.2004.11.021.

[3] N. Z. Tomić *et al.*, ‘Enhanced interface adhesion by novel eco-epoxy adhesives based on the modified tannic acid on al and CFRP adherends’, *Polymers (Basel).*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/polym12071541.

[4] S. J. Marshall, S. C. Bayne, R. Baier, A. P. Tomsia, and G. W. Marshall, ‘A review of adhesion science’, *Dent. Mater.*, 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.dental.2009.11.157.

[5] A. Iosub, G. Nagit, and F. Negoescu, ‘Plasma cutting of composite materials’, *Int. J. Mater. Form.*, 2008, doi: 10.1007/s12289-008-0113-1.

[6] S. Irfan and R. Rusiyanto, ‘Perancangan CNC Plasma Cutting Menggunakan Software Autodesk Inventor 2015’, *J. Rekayasa Mesin*, 2021, doi: 10.21776/ub.jrm.2021.012.01.1.

[7] P. Tsokanas, T. Loutas, D. Pegkos, G. Sotiriadis, and V. Kostopoulos, ‘Mode II fracture toughness of asymmetric metal-composite adhesive joints’, *MATEC Web Conf.*, 2019, doi: 10.1051/matecconf/201930401004.

[8] A. T. Lee, M. Michel, E. Ferrier, and B. Benmokrane, ‘Influence of curing conditions on mechanical behaviour of glued joints of carbon fibre-reinforced polymer composite/concrete’, *Constr. Build. Mater.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.conbuildmat.2019.07.111.

CHAPTER 12

ANALYSIS OF WELD JOINT NOMENCLATURE

Mr. Manjunath Narayan Rao, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - manjunath.n@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A method for naming and recognizing the many kinds of joints used in welding is known as weld joint nomenclature. The purpose of this system is to provide a standardized way of communicating about weld joints, which is essential for ensuring that welds are properly designed, inspected, and tested. The nomenclature system uses a variety of phrases and symbols to describe the geometry and configuration of weld joints, including the kind of connection, how the edges were prepared, and how the pieces were oriented before joining.

KEYWORDS:

Edge Preparation, Fillet Weld, Groove Weld, Joint Configuration, Joint Orientation, Weld Joint Nomenclature, Weld Joint Symbols.

INTRODUCTION

Depending on whether the weld surface is convex or concave, the name of a filter weld varies. It is useful to sketch the biggest fictitious triangle that can fit in the weld profile, with its height and base determined by the component geometry, in order to comprehend fillet weld nomenclature. The triangle aids in defining the theoretical and real throat with the convex fillet weld. The effective throat adds a dimension that takes into account the depth of fusion into the joint in addition to the theoretical throat, which is the distance between the triangle's hypotenuse and corner. The effective throat plus the weld's convexity make up the real throat. The convex weld has a leg and size that are identical to the base and height of the hypothetical triangle. Actual and effective throat dimensions for a concave fillet weld are the same, but leg and size are different. Because they both represent the joint's capacity to bear weight, weld size and effective throat measures are often employed for quality control. To guarantee conservatism when estimating weld size or the effective weld throat, discrepancies between concave and convex welds are included [1][2].

Welding Positions

The term welding position describes the welder's placement in relation to the weld joint. Position becomes a crucial factor in determining the suitability of a welding technique and a welder since welding is considerably simpler in certain positions than others. For instance, a welder can have the necessary skills to generate a weld in a flat position but not the necessary skills to produce the same weld in a vertical position. A number-letter combination is used to identify a welding position. The letter denotes the kind of weld, such as F for a fillet weld or G for a groove weld, while the number denotes the location. It is necessary to mention plate or pipe when discussing a welding location. While fillet weld locations are for T connections that only apply to plates, groove weld positions are for butt joints between either plates or pipes.

The placements of the plate and pipe, as well as their respective names, a groove weld in the flat position is referred to as 1G. Productivity may be increased by welding flat wherever it is practicable. Although the horizontal position is more susceptible to overlap and undercut faults than the flat position, it is nevertheless favored over overhead and vertical welding. For both plate and pipe, the 1G and 2G locations are identical. The 1G pipe position includes rotating a horizontally oriented pipe since in this scenario the weld puddle is in a flat position as it is moved down the groove [3].

The top of the pipe is where the weld is created as it spins, thus simulating the flat position on a plate. Due to the fact that gravity is now pulling the weld puddle towards the lower plate or pipe, the 2G horizontal position is more challenging than the flat position. In the same way that the horizontal position for plate generates a welding situation, the 2G position for pipe denotes that the pipe axis is in a vertical position. For pipes, there are no 3G and 4G spots, and for plates, there are no 5G and 6G positions. Since the pipe axis is flat and immovable and the welder rotates the arc around the pipe, experiencing every conceivable welding position, the 5G is also known as multiple position. The axis of the stationary pipe is at 45° at the 6G position, which ups the degree of difficulty. In order to represent a realistic real-world situation when the welder's mobility and position are constrained by another pipe connection, the 6GR position incorporates a limiting ring that is put around the pipe close to the weld. Due to the difficulty of the 6G positions, welding regulations sometimes deem techniques and welders qualified for all positions if the 6G (or 6GR) position is successfully created [4][5].

Welding Symbols

A print or drawing may convey weld joint information quickly and effectively by using welding symbols. , the symbol may display a broad range of information at different places, but often, the symbol only carries a tiny amount of this information. The horizontal reference line and the arrow are the only components of the symbol that must be present. All other parts are optional. The reference line, which is always horizontal, is essential since here is where a symbol designating the sort of weld to be created is put. Because it directs attention to the joint at which the weld is to be produced and serves as a reference point for the weld type information written on the reference line, the arrow is essential. Displays the symbols that indicate the various weld types that could be used. These are referred to as weld symbols and constitute a significant component of the total welding symbol. The welding symbol reference line's location in relation to the weld sign is shown by the dotted lines. It's crucial to distinguish between the welding sign and the weld symbol [6].

The weld symbol is a distinctive and significant part of the welding symbol that denotes the kind of weld to be utilised. The welding symbol is the whole symbol depicted. The welding symbol's arrow should contact the joint at the weld site as depicted on the print or part design. Although only the arrows pointing down are shown in the examples, the arrow may point either up or down in relation to the reference line. The location of the weld sign, in this instance a V groove, as well as the final weld. When placing the symbol on either side of the reference line, you will notice a change in the weld location. A two-sided weld connection is indicated by weld symbols that are positioned on both sides of the reference line. A break in the arrow may be added to point the arrow in the direction of the side of the joint where the groove will be put when a groove weld sign is used that requires joint preparation on just one side of the joint. For weld types that only need joint preparation on one side, the arrow line may not break. This merely signifies that it does not matter which side is prepared for the joint or that the groove position is evident.

No matter which way the arrow points when utilizing non-symmetrical weld symbols, such as a bevel, fillet, or J groove weld, the vertical element is always on the left. The symbols in this figure also include an optional tail that may be used to convey a variety of information, such as the welding procedure or the substance being welded. The arrow line may be supplemented with other symbols. The weld all-around sign, which tells the welder to create the weld all the way around the component being welded, is one example of the employment of a supplemental symbol. The field weld sign indicates that the weld should be created on-site, most likely at the location where it will be used for final construction, as opposed to being created in a shop and then sent later. The melt-through symbol signifies visible root reinforcement for fully penetrating welds done from a single side. The ultimate form of the weld is shown by the contour symbols [7].

The contour given is to be generated by the welding process if there is no letter next to the symbol designating the shaping process to be used such as G for grinding or M for machining (Table. 1). Dimensional data, such as root opening, bevel angle, length and pitch of intermittent welds, and weld sizes in the case of fillet welds, may be included in welding symbols. These different dimensions' placements are more welds or additional. On a welding symbol, operations may be merged as several reference lines or multiple symbols layered on top of one another. If there are many reference lines, the one nearest to the arrow is used to conduct the operation first. When numerous symbols are stacked on top of one another, the symbol closest to the reference line is executed first.

Table 1: The meanings of several frequently used welding symbols are shown in the following table.

Symbol	**Meaning**
Fillet Weld Symbol	Represents a fillet weld, which is a triangular weld joint formed between two pieces of metal that are perpendicular or at an angle. It is represented by a triangle placed at the intersection of the joint lines. The size or length of the weld is indicated inside or next to the symbol.
Groove Weld Symbol	Represents a groove weld, which is a weld joint formed in a groove or channel between two pieces of metal. It is represented by a symbol that indicates the type of groove and weld preparation, such as a V, U, or J shape. The size and other specifications of the weld are indicated inside or next to the symbol.

Plug or Slot Weld Symbol	Represents a plug or slot weld, which is a weld joint formed by filling a hole or slot in one piece of metal with molten weld metal. It is represented by a circle or half-circle symbol placed at the location of the weld. The size and other specifications of the weld are indicated inside or next to the symbol.
Spot Weld Symbol	Represents a spot weld, which is a weld joint formed by applying heat and pressure to create a weld at specific points. It is represented by a small filled circle or series of circles placed along the joint line. The size and other specifications of the weld are indicated inside or next to the symbol.
Seam Weld Symbol	Represents a seam weld, which is a weld joint formed by making a continuous weld along the length of the joint. It is represented by a straight line with short dashes or a series of staggered dashes placed along the joint line. The length and other specifications of the weld are indicated inside or next to the symbol.
Back or Backing Weld Symbol	Represents a back or backing weld, which is a weld joint applied to the opposite side of the primary weld joint for reinforcement or penetration control. It is represented by a straight line with a flat or arrow-shaped tail on one end, indicating the location and extent of the back or backing weld. The size and other specifications of the weld are indicated inside or next to the symbol.
Weld Symbol with Arrow	Represents a specific welding operation or process to be used. The arrow points to the location of the weld joint, and additional information about the welding process, such as welding method, electrode type, or other specifications, may be provided inside or next to the symbol.
Weld Symbol with Reference Line	Represents a reference line for the welding operation. It is used to indicate the extent or length of the weld, and the length dimension is usually indicated next to the reference line. This symbol is often used in conjunction with other welding symbols to provide additional information about the weld joint.

DISCUSSION

Weld Sizing

An arc weld has to be correctly produced as well as appropriately proportioned in order to function successfully in service. A fillet weld's strength is inversely proportional to its size since it often does not penetrate the joint entirely, making size crucial. If a fillet weld is too tiny for the loading circumstances, it might fail disastrously. A weld that is overly big, on the other hand, can increase welding costs needlessly and also expose the component or fabrication to excessive heat. Weld size of partial penetration groove welds may also be a crucial factor for the same reasons. Weld size is heavily influenced by safety considerations. For instance, safety factors will be high and need higher weld diameters if a faulty weld has the potential to inflict damage. In conclusion, selecting the appropriate weld size is often a crucial task for the design engineer, but the welding engineer should be highly knowledgeable about it.

There are a few common rule of thumb methods that might provide direction when choosing weld sizes. Examples of common minimum fillet weld sizes as a function of plate thickness and loading circumstances Strength design in this context refers to circumstances when the weld is anticipated to support the load being applied to the welded fabrication. When a weld does not directly bear the load, such as when it is only keeping a stiffener in place, rigidity design is used. The rule of thumb techniques are just meant to be a general guide, and it is often necessary to determine weld sizes depending on particular stress situations and necessary safety considerations. Treating the weld as a line is a frequent and rather straightforward method for calculating fillet weld sizes. This method includes making calculations using weld length rather than area. A unit force per unit length (lbs/in.) is calculated instead of a weld stress (lbs/in.2) based on the cross-sectional area of the weld by taking into account the kind and amount of loading as well as the length and geometry of the weld. The filler metal's maximum tensile strength. Finally, a minimal weld size may be established using the unit force and permitted stress. In order to determine a minimum weld size by considering the weld as a line, the following procedures must be followed:

1. Ascertain the loads and loading circumstances for the weld.
2. Calculate the weld length.
3. To compute the unit force on the weld, choose the suitable section characteristics based on the weld shape.
4. To estimate the leg size of a weld, use the usual formula for stress (=F/A) and compare it to the permitted stress. Where F becomes a unit force Fr, equal to the load divided by the whole weld area or weld length, and A=0.707leg size (t w).
5. A weld size estimate for a simple loading scenario with a plate welded to another plate or structure is useful to study

In order to translate leg size into the effective throat dimension, which is the smallest ligament of weld metal carrying the load, a multiplication factor of 0.707 is used in the denominator. However, because the Welding Inspector can quickly measure the leg size using the proper gauge as opposed to the throat dimension, which can only be determined metallographic ally that is ultimately what matters. Rounding up the weld leg size (t w) to the closest 1/16in. increment is the last step. The reason for this is because while the weld size gauges used by inspectors are designed to measure in 1/16in. increments, the weld size indicated on the print or drawing which tells the welder the weld size that is required must eventually be in those increments. It should be noted that this is but one illustration and that there are different design strategies for figuring out weld sizes. Additionally, when other loading types, such as bending, twisting, and/or additional circumstances, such as cyclic loading, are included, these calculations become much more complicated [8].

Heat Flow, Residual Stress and Distortion

Heat Flow

Remaining stress and/or distortion in weldments are often avoided or minimized to save production costs. Heat treatments and other techniques may be used to decrease residual stresses, which will enhance dimensional stability and lessen susceptibility to issues like fatigue cracking and hydrogen cracking. Costly equipment, featuring, and perhaps post weld machining may be needed to control distortion. The main factor causing residual stress, which leads to deformation during welding, is uneven heat distribution. It is crucial to go over the fundamental concepts of heat flow before considering the primary processes that cause residual stress and the techniques for reduction. Heat input is the amount of heat that the welding process transfers to the weld zone. Wider heat-affected zones and slower cooling rates are produced by welding techniques with high heat input, such as submerged arc welding. The reverse will occur when high-energy density methods like laser welding are used. As was previously indicated, certain techniques, like submerged arc welding, are thought to be more effective at transferring heat because they lose less heat to the environment. Convection, radiation, and conduction are the three different ways that heat is transferred.

Convection is the term for the transfer of thermal energy by the movement of a mass, and it is often used to describe the movement of fluids, such as when a house is being heated. By emitting and absorbing electromagnetic radiation, such as the heat we experience from the sun, radiation is the transmission of thermal energy. Thermal energy may move between two bodies in contact or inside a single body via conduction. The most significant method of heat transmission while welding is conduction, which will be covered in greater depth. Heat moves from warm to cold areas, and the force that moves it depends on the slope of the temperature gradient. Greater heat flow per unit area is produced by both steeper gradients and materials with better thermal conductivities. It is no accident that the 1D heat flow equation and Fick's Second Law of Diffusion, which describes how diffusion alters a substance's concentration over time, resemble each other. After all, the transmission of heat energy is a kind of diffusion. The three physical characteristics of metals thermal conductivity, density, and heat capacity are significant to the rate of heat transfer, according to the 1D heat equation. Greater heat flow is produced by having higher thermal conductivities, while greater heat storage is produced by having higher densities and heat capacities. Thermal diffusivity (k) is defined as thermal conductivity divided by the product of density time’s heat capacity [9].

Fundamentals and Principles of Residual Stress and Distortion

When all external loads have been removed from a weldment, residual stress still remains. Due to the non-uniform heating that is characteristic of most welding procedures, including arc welding, residual stresses are produced. It is useful to first examine what is referred to as a three-bar analogy in order to comprehend the basic principles that lead to the production of residual stresses. The three-bar analogy takes into account a situation where two outside bars that are of identical length are firmly attached to one another with a split bar in between them. The split bar will experience tensile stress if the gap is forcefully closed, while the outside bars will experience compressive stress. Consider an instance where the three bars are all solid and the same length. When heated, the center bar plot tries to lengthen and expand but is rigorously restrained by its link to the other bars. Compressive strains are created as a consequence. However, when the bar continues to heat up, its yield strength decreases, resulting in a corresponding decrease in compressive stresses as the bar yields at progressively lower stress levels. Since the yield strength is so low at high temperatures, the stress level in the bar gradually disappears. This holds true when the bar is heated more intensely and then immediately cooled [9].

CONCLUSION

The many kinds of joints used in welding are identified and communicated using the standardized approach known as weld joint nomenclature. This approach offers a uniform means of documenting the geometry and configuration of weld joints, which is crucial for guaranteeing that welds are correctly planned, inspected, and tested. The nomenclature system uses a variety of phrases and symbols to define the kind of joint, how the edges were finished, and how the pieces were oriented before being attached. Engineers, designers, and welders may communicate about weld joints more efficiently and make sure the finished product complies with requirements by utilizing this approach.

REFERENCES:

[1] R. Kalyan Kumar And M. Omkumar, 'Investigation Of Ultrasonic Welding Of Carbon Fiber Reinforced Thermoplastic To An Aluminum Alloy Using A Interfacial Coating', *Mater. Manuf. Process.*, 2021, Doi: 10.1080/10426914.2021.1905839.

[2] P. K. Ghosh, 'Erratum To: Pulse Current Gas Metal Arc Welding', 2017. Doi: 10.1007/978-981-10-3557-9_10.

[3] P. K. Ghosh, 'Introduction To Gas Metal Arc Welding Process', 2017. Doi: 10.1007/978-981-10-3557-9_1.

[4] C. Arbuthnot And P. Schofield, 'Omae99 / Oft-4001 Fracture Mechanics Analysis Of Offshore Structures Using The New British Standard Bs 7910', *Int. Conf. Offshore Mech. Arct. Eng.*, 1999.

[5] E. D. C. Humanas, 'Cómo... Plantear Preguntas De Investigación', *Esc. Ciencias Humanas*, 2020.

[6] E. C. Elfarini *Et Al.*, 'Pengaruh Kompentensi, Independensi Dan Due Proffesional Care Terhadap Kualitas Audit', *Glob. Rev. Account. Financ.*, 2014.

[7] Aws A2.4, 'Aws A2.4:2020 Standar Symbols For Welding, Brazing, And Nondestructive Examination', In *American Welding Society. Aws A2.4:2020 Standar Symbols For Welding, Brazing, And Nondestructive Examination*, 2020.

[8] 'Arc Welding Handbook', *Nature*, 1925, Doi: 10.1038/115416d0.

[9] M. S. Khan, M. H. Razmpoosh, E. Biro, And Y. Zhou, 'A Review On The Laser Welding Of Coated 22mnb5 Press-Hardened Steel And Its Impact On The Production Of Tailor-Welded Blanks', *Science And Technology Of Welding And Joining*. 2020. Doi: 10.1080/13621718.2020.1742472.

CHAPTER 13

DETERMINATION OF WELDING METALLURGY IN WELDING PROCESS

Dr. Chinnakurli S Ramesh,Professor,
Department OfMechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - rameshcs@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Welding metallurgy is the study of the microstructure and characteristics of welds, including how welding affects the characteristics of the base materials and how welds behave in various environments. In order to guarantee that welded constructions satisfy the requisite performance standards and are safe and dependable, welding metallurgy is essential.

KEYWORDS:

Base Metal, Fusion Zone, Heat-Affected Zone, Microstructure, Post-Weld Heat Treatment, Welding Metallurgy.

INTRODUCTION

The term welding position describes the welder's placement in relation to the weld joint. Position becomes a crucial factor in determining the suitability of a welding technique and a welder since welding is considerably simpler in certain positions than others. For instance, a welder can have the necessary skills to generate a weld in a flat position but not the necessary skills to produce the same weld in a vertical position. A number-letter combination is used to identify a welding position. The letter denotes the kind of weld, such as F for a fillet weld or G for a groove weld, while the number denotes the location. It is necessary to mention plate or pipe when discussing a welding location. While fillet weld locations are for T connections that only apply to plates, groove weld positions are for butt joints between either plates or pipes. Some places, apply to both plate and pipe, while others exclusively to plate or solely to pipe [1][2].

The placements of the plate and pipe, as well as their respective names, a groove weld in the flat position is referred to as 1G. Productivity may be increased by welding flat wherever it is practicable. Although the horizontal position is more susceptible to overlap and undercut faults than the flat position, it is nevertheless favored over overhead and vertical welding. Numerous metallurgical processes, including as phase changes, diffusion, precipitation reactions, recrystallization, and grain development, take place in the solid state. Cracking issues might arise from liquidation reactions, in which liquid films may develop outside the fusion zone. Some or all of these procedures may contribute to the formation of the weld heat-affected zone (HAZ), depending on the metal being welded (Figure.1). The intensity of these reactions may substantially change the microstructure and welding characteristics in relation to the base metal. Weld embrittlement is a potential outcome of several of these events, or combinations of reactions [3].

It is crucial to first comprehend the microstructure formed during welding in order to predict and comprehend the mechanical characteristics of a weldment and how it will function in service. Understanding the base metal microstructure, how it was treated, and the sort of welding technique being utilised is crucial before one can fully comprehend the microstructure. For instance, transformation hardening, in which martensitic, a hard microstructure, is purposefully generated, may strengthen steel by altering its characteristics via a tempering heat treatment. It is quite possible that untampered martensitic will develop during the welding process of such a steel, which may result in cracking and a reduction in ductility and toughness. Marten site may occur more often during high energy density welding procedures like laser welding as opposed to submerged arc welding, which is noted for its high heat input and sluggish cooling rates. A precipitation hardening-enhanced aluminium alloy may be vulnerable to significant softening in the HAZ due to an averaging response [4].

Due to its low heat input, a high energy density welding method like laser welding may be advantageous in this situation. Fusion zone, which comprises of the composite zone (CZ) and unmixed zone (UMZ), and heat-affected zone, which consists of the partly melted and true heat-affected zone or HAZ, are two terminologies used to define the areas of a fusion weld. The terminology used to describe these hasn't changed much since 1976, but a lot of work has been done to confirm the validity of these areas using a range of alloy systems. This initial terminology has undergone further elaboration. The actual HAZ in steels, for instance, has been broken down into a number of sub-regions, including the coarse-grained HAZ, the fine-grained HAZ, and the intercortical region when peak temperatures exceed the alpha ferrite + austenite phase field. At welds between low alloy steels and stainless steels, for example, martensitic may develop at the transition area even when it does not occur elsewhere in the weld, creating zones [5].

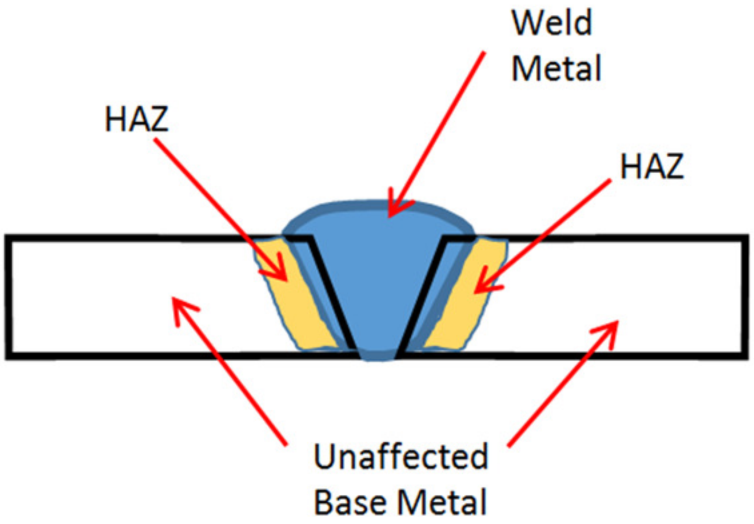

Figure 1: Represent the location of the heat affected zone [CWB Group].

DISCUSSION

The Fusion Zone

The area of a fusion weld where full melting and solidification occur during the welding process is known as the fusion zone. Typically, it is metallographic ally different from the base metal and HAZ around it. The alloy composition and the solidification conditions affect the microstructure in the fusion zone. For instance, high cooling rates will lead to a finer fusion zone microstructure and more rapid solidification. Three areas may theoretically arise in welds if the filler metal has a different composition than the base metal. The CZ, which is made of base metal that has been fused with filler metal to dilute it, is the biggest of them. Two more zones might occur close to the fusion border. The UMZ is made of molten base metal that has been briefly mixed with filler metal before being solidified. A transition zone with a composition gradient from the base metal to the CZ must be present between the UMZ and CZ. A transition zone may be particularly crucial in a dissimilar metal weld, as was previously indicated. Autogenous, homogeneous, and heterogeneous fusion zones are the three kinds. These divisions are based on the presence or absence of filler as well as the filler's relative composition to the base material.

In instances when section thicknesses are small and penetration can be readily accomplished by the technique used, autogenous (no filler added) fusion zones are typical. Autogenous welding often requires little to no joint preparation and may be done at high rates. Although butt joints are an option, edge welds are often preferable for autogenous welding. The word autogenous is only used to describe welds produced by the Gas Tungsten and Plasma Arc Welding procedures, even though there are several welding techniques, such as Electron Beam and Resistance Welding that do not utilize a filler metal. Except for any losses from metal evaporation or gas absorption from the shielding environment, the fusion zone's composition is practically the same as that of the base metal. Autogenous joining is not possible with all materials due to weldability problems such solidification cracking, which will be covered later. The employment of a filler metal that closely resembles the base metal composition results in homogenous fusion zones. When the filler and base metal qualities, such as heat treatment response or corrosion resistance, must closely match, this kind of fusion zone is utilised.

To create a heterogeneous fusion zone, it is often required to pick a filler metal composition that differs from the base metal. Examples of materials where dissimilar filler metals are used to lessen susceptibility to solidification cracking include austenitic stainless steels and certain aluminium alloys, albeit the processes are different. Although the two kinds of fusion zones including a filler metal may be distinguished theoretically by the phrases homogeneous and heterogeneous, these terminologies are seldom used in actual applications. This demonstrates how alloying and impurity elements were separated during the last phases of solidification. Alloys that display this sort of fusion zone and generate eutectics are often prone to solidification cracking, particularly if they have a broad solidification range. Austenitic stainless steel is shown at the top while ordinary carbon steel is displayed at the bottom. Dendritic solidification is seen in both situations. The area of the fusion zone just next to the fusion border is represented by the UMZ. Usually, it is somewhat thin in comparison to the other weld areas [6].

It could be challenging to identify this zone in many systems. The mechanical or corrosion characteristics of the UMZ may vary dramatically from those of the base and filler metals for specific metal alloy combinations. For instance, the UMZ in particular combinations is vulnerable to localized corrosive assault or fracture. Theoretically, every fusion weld contains a

UMZ. At the fusion boundary, where the fluid velocity in the weld must equal zero, a stagnant liquid layer of certain size will be present. Since the surrounding weld metal will have a slightly different composition owing to evaporation or contamination effects, a UMZ will still exist even in autogenous and homogeneous welds. Due to the UMZ's comparable microstructure to the bulk fusion zone, it is often impossible to tell them apart in practice. The majority of the time, UMZ are connected to heterogeneous welds, especially when the relative compositions and physical characteristics are quite diverse. Depending on a variety of material and process factors, the size and nature of the UMZ might vary greatly. The UMZ, however, is often not a crucial factor to take into account [7].

The Partially Melted Zone

In instances when section thicknesses are small and penetration can be readily accomplished by the technique used, autogenous fusion zones are typical. Autogenous welding often requires little to no joint preparation and may be done at high rates. Although butt joints are an option, edge welds are often preferable for autogenous welding. The word autogenous is only used to describe welds produced by the Gas Tungsten and Plasma Arc Welding procedures, even though there are several welding techniques, such as Electron Beam and Resistance Welding that do not utilize a filler metal. Except for any losses from metal evaporation or gas absorption from the shielding environment, the fusion zone's composition is practically the same as that of the base metal. Autogenous joining is not possible with all materials due to weldability problems such solidification cracking, which will be covered later. Processing may result in the segregation of alloying and impurity elements to the grain boundaries as well as commercial alloys. Overall, this results in local differences in composition that might reduce the melting temperature near grain boundaries.

As grain boundary liquation will happen if the temperatures corresponding to the thermal gradient of the welding process are higher than these localized melting temperatures. The quantity of this relies on a number of variables, including as the thermal gradient's slope and the degree of alloy and impurity segregation. Due to a flatter temperature gradient, it would be predicted that welding procedures that generate more heat will result in a broader partly melted zone. Liquated grain boundaries may also result from constitutional liquation, another phenomena. When particles like carbides start to dissolve in the vicinity of the HAZ in this situation, they could add a component to the surrounding matrix that inadvertently reduces its melting point. A pool of liquid will emerge if the HAZ temperatures are higher than the particle's localized melting temperatures. The liquid may wet the grain barrier, creating a liquated grain boundary, if the particle is at a grain boundary. Liquated grain boundaries have little strength, so when the weld cools and residual stresses increase, they readily separate, giving rise to liquation fractures.

The Heat-Affected Zone (HAZ)

The genuine HAZ is the area between the undamaged base metal and the partly melted zone, despite the fact that the HAZ often includes the partially melted region. In a real HAZ, all metallurgical processes take place in the solid form. Depending on the nature of the alloy, previous processing history, and temperature variables related to the welding process, the development of the microstructure in the real HAZ may be rather complicated. Within the same alloy or alloy system, peak temperatures, as well as heating and cooling rates, will affect the reactions in this area and often have significant microstructural impacts. Within the same HAZ, a broad variety of microstructures are conceivable, and local variances might be significant. The most distinct HAZ microstructures are seen in materials that change phases when heated and cooled. Steels, for instance, change from a bcc ferrite phase to austenite (fcc) when heated over a critical temperature. Steel has a significantly different HAZ microstructure than base metals, in general.

Equilibrium binary phase diagrams are one tool for comprehending the microstructural characteristics of the HAZ. However, owing to the nonequilibrium cooling circumstances that are characteristic of welds, metal alloys that undergo phase transformations, such as steels, may generate weld microstructures that are not anticipated by equilibrium phase diagrams. Other diagrams that take into account nonequilibrium cooling in this situation have been produced and will be discussed in the next chapter on the welding metallurgy of carbon steels. The HAZ may or may not be present in solid-state welding. Processes include friction welding and resistance welding that depend on producing a lot of heat Flash welding creates a HAZ. However, since they depend more on pressure and/or time than intense heat, such as in the case of Diffusion Welding, Explosion Welding, and Ultrasonic Welding, these procedures either don't form a HAZ altogether or produce one that is very tiny and difficult to identify [8].

Introduction to Phase Diagrams

Phase diagrams are often used in methods for learning about and comprehending welding metallurgy. The equilibrium phases that are present in a metal alloy as a result of temperature and composition are described by a phase diagram. The binary phase diagram, which describes the stability of phases between only two metals or elements, is the most typical and basic sort of phase diagram. Phase diagrams may be highly complicated. A weld's solidification process and the resulting microstructure are often predicted and understood using binary phase diagrams of the two constituent metal alloy components. The element A and B simple binary eutectic phase diagram offers.

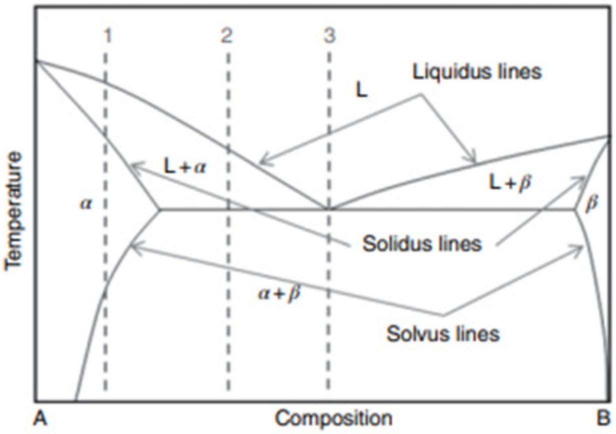

Figure 2:Simple binary eutectic equilibrium phase diagram with weld solidification and phase transformation sequence for three different alloys [Iht-Inc.Com].

There are always liquid us, solidus, and solvus lines in phase diagrams. All liquid material is distinguished from a combination of liquid and solid by the liquid us lines. A blend of liquid and solid is distinguished from entirely solid material by the solidus lines. Additionally, the solvus lines indicate how much of one element may entirely dissolve in the other. As it cools from the liquid phase, a weld fusion zone of composition 1 would first go through a liquid and solid phase. Since there is a combination of liquid and solid at these temperatures, this stage is sometimes referred to as mushy. The liquid us is the line that marks the start of solidification as it cools from the liquid (Figure. 2). The remaining liquid solidifies after additional cooling, as seen by the solidus line. At composition, the liquid completely turns into a alpha phase. The solvus line is crossed after further cooling, suggesting that if cooling rates were slow enough, the (beta) phase should emerge in the solid state.

It is crucial to realize that the solvus line shows the maximum amount of element B that may dissolve in metal A at a certain temperature, while the phase indicates element A with some element B dissolved. In conclusion, a metal with composition 1 solidification should have a microstructure with some phase. The horizontal line denoting the eutectic temperature is achieved at composition 2 after solidification starts to happen at a lower temperature. All liquid that is still present solidifies into its eutectic composition at the eutectic temperature. Comparing this to component 1, which solidified as 100%, is considerably different. As a consequence, it would be anticipated that the microstructure of the weld fusion zone in composition 2 would vary greatly from that of composition 1. The main phase islands in the composition 2 microstructure would indicate the solidification up to the eutectic temperature and be encircled by the eutectic phase. The quantities of each ingredient in the eutectic phase are determined by the phase diagram [9][10].

CONCLUSION

Understanding how welds behave in various situations and how welding affects base material characteristics is the subject of the major branch of research known as welding metallurgy. Metallurgists may devise plans to make sure that welded constructions are secure, dependable, and satisfy the essential performance standards by researching the microstructure and characteristics of welds. In order to enhance the qualities of the welds, this may include choosing the suitable welding procedures and materials, optimizing welding settings, and performing post-weld heat treatment. A broad variety of sectors, including construction, transportation, energy, and manufacturing, where welded structures are often utilised, depend on welding metallurgy.

REFERENCES:

[1] H. Cheng, L. Kang, J. Pang, B. Xue, D. Du, and B. Chang, ‘Effect of the welding position on weld quality when laser welding Inconel 617 Ni-based superalloy’, *Opt. Laser Technol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.optlastec.2021.106962.

[2] Z. Hu, L. Hua, X. Qin, M. Ni, F. Ji, and M. Wu, ‘Molten pool behaviors and forming appearance of robotic GMAW on complex surface with various welding positions’, *J. Manuf. Process.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jmapro.2021.02.061.

[3] B. Chang *et al.*, ‘A comparative study on the laser welding of Ti6Al4V alloy sheets in flat and horizontal positions’, *Appl. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.3390/app7040376.

[4] O. Yosuke, T. Yoshihiro, H. Yoshinori, and A. Satoru, ‘Numerical model of weld pool phenomena with various joint geometries and welding positions’, *Yosetsu Gakkai Ronbunshu/Quarterly J. Japan Weld. Soc.*, 2017, doi: 10.2207/qjjws.35.13.

[5] J. Guo, Z. Zhu, B. Sun, and T. Zhang, ‘A novel field box girder welding robot and realization of all-position welding process based on visual servoing’, *J. Manuf. Process.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jmapro.2020.04.054.

[6] B. Liao, Y. Shi, Y. Cui, S. Cui, Z. Jiang, and Y. Yi, ‘Mathematical model for prediction and optimization of weld bead geometry in all-position automatic welding of pipes’, *Metals (Basel).*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/met8100756.

[7] B. Singh and P. Singhal, ‘Work related musculoskeletal disorders (WMSDs) risk assessment for different welding positions and processes’, *14th Int. Conf. Humaniz. Work Work Environ.*, 2016.

[8] X. Z. Chen and S. B. Chen, ‘The autonomous detection and guiding of start welding position for arc welding robot’, *Ind. Rob.*, 2010, doi: 10.1108/01439911011009975.

[9] H. Okamoto, M. E. Schlesinger, and E. M. Mueller, ‘Introduction to Phase Diagrams* Table 1 Terminology for the number of elements in an alloy phase diagram’, *ASM Int.*, 2016.

[10] A. Miyashiro, ‘Basalts and phase diagrams; An introduction to the quantitative use of phase diagrams in igneous petrology’, *Precambrian Res.*, 1982, doi: 10.1016/0301-9268(82)90030-4.

CHAPTER 14

WELDING METALLURGY OF CARBON STEELS

Dr. Devendra Dandotiya, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - devendradandotiya@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The study of the microstructure, characteristics, and impacts of welding on the properties of the base material are all included in the field of welding metallurgy of carbon steels. Due to its cheap cost and high strength, carbon steel is a frequently used welding material, however it may be vulnerable to a variety of welding faults and unfavorable microstructural changes.

KEYWORDS:

Austenite, Carbon Steel, Ferrite, Heat-Affected Zone, Microstructure, Weld Cracking.

INTRODUCTION

The most popular metal alloy manufactured commercially is still steel. Over 90% of the metals produced and used on Earth are composed of these ferrous alloys, often known as iron and carbon alloys. When little quantities of carbon are added to iron, it transforms into steel and has a significant interstitial strengthening effect. Carbon content in steels typically ranges from 0.05 to 0.8% by weight. Other alloying additions and phase transformation strengthening, which makes use of the allotropic properties of iron, may further strengthen materials. Steels may be as basic as iron alloys that are mostly composed of carbon and manganese, or they can be far more complicated alloys with several alloying additives. According to their composition, structural steels may be broadly divided into four group's plain carbon steels, low alloy steels, high strength low alloy (HSLA) steels, and high alloy steels [1].

Simple Fe–C alloys with modest additions of Mn and Si make up plain carbon steels. Low carbon (0.2%), medium carbon (0.2-0.4%), high carbon (0.4-1.0%), and ultra-high carbon (1.0-2.0%) are often used to distinguish them. Low alloy steels may have low or medium carbon levels and up to 8% total alloy additions. To obtain high strength, many of these steels are quenched and tempered. Steels with high strength and low alloy content come in a variety of compositions. These steels typically contain less carbon and are strengthened using specialized processing methods like controlled rolling or micro-alloying additions that encourage tiny grain size and/or precipitation processes. High temperatures are the main use for high alloy steels, where strength and corrosion resistance are crucial. The alloying component often used to enhance corrosion resistance is chromium. Stainless steels are high alloy steels that have at least 12% chromium in them [2].

In the US, there are several categorization schemes used for steel (Table. 1). The most popular method, which is based on a four-digit classification system, is the American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)/Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) system. The main alloying element are indicated by the first digit, while further information about the alloying element or their quantities is revealed by the second number. Steels are specified by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) based on mechanical characteristics rather than composition restrictions. General standards for large families of steel products, including bar, plate, sheet, and others, are included in the different ASTM specifications. Since they are defined by their mechanical characteristics, a wide range of chemical compositions is often permitted. Under this approach, steels are designated by a letter that relates to the ASTM standard to which they were produced, followed by a random number. For instance, the term A322 describes hot-rolled alloy steel bars. The number 322 is the standard number for this steel product, while the letter A denotes a ferrous alloy [3].

A method known as P Numbers is used in the American Society for Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Boiler and Pressure Vessel code to categories metal alloys like steels into broad categories according to their weldability properties. The weldability group that the specific alloy comes under is indicated by the letter P, which is followed by a number. For instance, the 1 in designation P-Number 1 designates a collection of steels that have a common set of weldability traits. The range of P numbers for ferrous alloys is 1 through 11, albeit the number 2 is not utilised. As long as the change is to an alloy type that is in the same weldability group (P Number), this method of welding a fabrication allows for a change in the base metal alloy type without the need to requalify the welding technique [4].

Table.1 The following table lists several typical classification systems for carbon steel.

Categorization Scheme	**Carbon Content**	**Description**
Low Carbon Steel	Up to 0.25% carbon	Contains a low carbon content, making it easy to form and weld. It has good machinability and is often used in applications that require ductility and flexibility, such as automotive components and structural shapes. Examples include AISI 1008 and ASTM A36.
Medium Carbon Steel	0.25% to 0.60% carbon	Offers a balance between strength and ductility. It can be heat-treated to increase its hardness and strength while still retaining some ductility. Medium carbon steel is commonly used in machinery parts, axles, gears, and shafts. Examples include AISI 1045 and ASTM A516 Grade 70.

High Carbon Steel	Above 0.60% carbon	Contains a high carbon content, resulting in increased hardness and strength. However, it is less ductile and more brittle compared to low and medium carbon steels. High carbon steel is used in applications that require high strength and wear resistance, such as cutting tools, springs, and high-strength wire. Examples include AISI 1095 and ASTM A686.
Ultra-High Carbon Steel	Above 1.00% carbon	Contains an exceptionally high carbon content, resulting in extreme hardness and low ductility. It is primarily used in specialized applications, such as knives, blades, and tools that require maximum hardness and wear resistance. Examples include AISI D2 and ASTM A681.

Continuous Cooling Transformation (CCT) Diagrams

Therefore, even while equilibrium circumstances of extremely slow cooling may be utilised to use the iron–iron carbide phase diagram to estimate the phase balance in steels, these conditions are often not present during welding, when high cooling rates occur. A different kind of diagram that takes cooling rates into account is thus required. The terms Time Temperature Transformation (TTT) and Continuous Cooling Transformation (CCT) diagrams are used to describe these types of diagrams. Steel microstructures may be predicted using TTT and CCT diagrams as a function of rate of cooling from austenite temperatures. Every diagram only applies to one kind of steel composition. Given that they are both plots of temperature vs log time, these diagrams are comparable. The method by which they are produced is the only tiny distinction. To create TTT diagrams, steel is heated to the austenite temperature range, quickly cooled to a variety of temperatures, and then held at each of these temperatures to enable austenite to convert. They are often referred to as Isothermal Transformation Diagrams since they depend on isothermal transformation. CCT diagrams are produced by constantly letting the steel to cool from austenite at varied cooling rates rather than by maintaining the specimen at a single temperature [5].

CCT diagrams are thus often employed for forecasting weld microstructures since they are more accurate representations of actual welding circumstances. Differential thermal analysis (DTA), among other techniques, is used to identify the time of the change. DTA employs the heat of transformation as a gauge for the temperature of the transformation. When austenite converts into ferrite, pearlite, and other transition products in steels, a significant amount of latent heat is released. Individual points may be shown on the diagram as a consequence of this heat being detected using the DTA measuring method. Each isothermal hold or cooling rate will provide a different set of points (TTT diagrams or CCT diagrams). A collection of transformation curves that show the beginning and end of the transformation may be produced by repeating this procedure at various temperatures and cooling speeds. A very basic example of a TTT diagram stacked with different cooling rates. Which must be relevant to a eutectoid steel (0.77% carbon) since it only depicts one transformation start curve and one transformation end curve. If the cooling rates are not quick enough to produce martensitic, such a steel can only cool from austenite to 100% pearlite. An extra ferrite transition curve will be present for compositions lower than the eutectoid composition, which is characteristic of most steels [6].

Ferrite and pearlite transformation curves, as well as martensitic start (Ms) and martensitic finish (Mf) temperatures, are often included in TTT and CCT diagrams. The Mf is the temperature at which martensitic transformation is complete, whereas the Ms stands for the temperature at which martensitic creation starts. The ferrite/pearlite transition curves show the onset and termination of the process. No further microstructures, including martensitic, can occur once the austenite to ferrite/pearlite transition is finished. Alternatively, austenite is the sole material from which martensitic may develop. Various cooling rates that may be anticipated during a normal heat treatment procedure or during a weld are also included in the specific diagram that is being shown. In this situation, 100% martensitic would be produced with a cooling rate as rapid as curve A. All of the austenite converts to martensitic when the curve's snout is avoided. Because the pearlite transition is incomplete and some austenite remains to be changed into martensitic upon reaching the martensitic start temperature, cooling curve B would result in a pearlite+ martensitic microstructure.

Since the pearlite trans-formation is complete, a cooling rate like C should result in the creation of 100% pearlite. As previously noted, no more transformation products can emerge until all of the austenite has been converted to pearlite. The fact that the TTT and CCT diagrams are always based on cooling from temperatures in the austenite phase field should also be highlighted. These diagrams can only be used to forecast what will happen when austenite cools. They cannot anticipate what will happen while it is heated. The pace of cooling between 800°C (1472°F) and 500°C (932°F) is crucial since this is the temperature range when austenite undergoes its changes. Due to the fact that Figure 10.8's graphic only includes pearlite transformation curves, it is rather straightforward. These diagrams are often more intricate, as seen in Figure 10.9, a CCT diagram for 1040 steel. This graphic illustrates the enormous diversity of microstructures that may form even with a simple steel like 1040 depending on the pace at which austenite temperatures are cooled [7].

DISCUSSION

The amount of carbon in the steel has a direct impact on marten site's hardness. Higher hardness martensitic will be more prone to hydrogen cracking. It may be challenging to weld under conditions of high restraint and high hardness without cracking, thus preheating and/or weld interposes temperature control are often used to keep cooling rates low and let hydrogen to permeate out of the weld zone. Information is significantly less in-depth about the hardness of pearlite and spheroid zed microstructures. It's crucial to comprehend the ideas of hardness and hardenability while studying the processing and welding of steels. One of the most crucial ideas relating to structural steels is hardenability, which may be most simply described as the ease with which a particular steel develops martensitic. Steels are considered to have excellent hardenability if they can be completely hardened across a broad range of cooling rates since maximum hardness is only possible when a fully martensitic structure is developed. The hardenability of a steel may be immediately shown using the CCT diagram. Greater hardenability is shown by CCT curves that are moved farther to the right, since 100% martensitic production may take place at slower cooling rates compared to a less hard enable steel [8].

The hardenability of a steel is influenced by a variety of variables. Due to their capacity to postpone the transition to other transformation products during cooling, alloying additives have the most impact on hardenability. Since martensitic may occur when the transition to ferrite/pearlite is slowed down by large grain sizes, hardenability is increased. Due to the high grain sizes in the coarse-grained HAZ of steels, martensitic may develop here more readily than the CCT diagram predicts. In addition to raising the marten site's hardness, increases in carbon content also affect how hard enable the material is. Finally, since it impacts cooling rates, steel thickness indirectly influences hardenability. Thin plates or bars with tiny diameters may easily harden during heat treatment. As heat extraction is relatively quick, via quenching. Due to the difference in cooling rates from surface to center, thick plates or massive forgings are less hard during heat treatment. However, bigger sections will result in higher weld cooling rates while welding, which raises the possibility of martensitic formation. This is due to the fact that, as was previously mentioned cooling happens in three dimensions with thicker plates as opposed to two. Another method for evaluating and contrasting the harden abilities of various steels is the carbon equivalent (CE) formula. In order to quantitatively forecast the steel's propensity to harden, a formula known as the carbon equivalent mixes carbon with other alloying components.

Reheating reduces cooling rates to prevent the formation of 100% martensitic. This is due to the fact that after preheating, the base metal temperature outside the weld zone is closer to weld zone temperatures, which reduces heat flow out of the weld zone (refer back to the formulae for cooling rates). Additionally, residual strains, distortion, and hydrogen content may all be decreased with preheating by increasing hydrogen diffusion out of the weld site. The appropriate cooling rates obtained from preheating to prevent martensitic may be calculated using CCT diagrams. For the reasons already mentioned, thicker plates or fabrications need greater preheat temperatures to achieve the acceptable cooling rates during welding. Quenched and tempered steels are typically preheated to temperatures of 250°C (482°F). Preheating expenses in terms of time, equipment, and energy may significantly raise the price of welding in a manufacturing or fabrication process. Larger fabrications may be very challenging to preheat, and high preheat temperatures may constitute a significant cause of pain for the welder in warm or cramped environments. However, preheating is often necessary for many steels.

A catastrophic failure, or at the very least the necessity to discard and/or replace the item or fabrication, might come from improper preheating. As previously indicated, post weld tempering may be used to improve the mechanical characteristics of martensitic, if it is created during welding. Heat treatments used after welding can aid in easing any leftover tension. The normal temperature range for post weld tempering heat treatments is 400–600°C (750–1100°F). Post weld heat treatments have the same time, equipment, and energy expenses as the preheat procedure, which lowers the productivity of any welding operation. In order to avoid the requirement for an extra heat treatment, self-tempering temper beads or controlled deposition welding sequences have been developed for multipacks welding. With this method, the martensitic created by earlier welding passes is strengthened by the heat from later welding passes. Since many years ago, temper bead welding has been utilised effectively, especially for welding repairs. However, this method is only usually applicable to the harder steels and need for specialized welding skills [6].

Hydrogen Cracking

At the weld HAZ or fusion zone, hydrogen cracking which is also known as underbid cracking, is more common at areas of high stress concentration such the weld toe, root, or below the weld. The occurrence of hydrogen cracking may be avoided even if only one of the four requirements is removed. The most popular strategies for preventing hydrogen cracking focus on removing the vulnerable microstructure utilizing the previously stated techniques and lowering the amount of hydrogen. Preheating, interposes temperature control for multipacks welding, and post weld heat treatment requirements are provided by codes like AWS D1.1 to manage hard martensitic microstructures and prevent hydrogen cracking (Table. 2). It is also typical to employ low hydrogen practice while welding when there is a risk of hydrogen cracking. Hydrogen is mostly produced by moisture in flux when welding techniques including shielded metal, flux cored, and submerged arc welding are used [7].

Table 2: The causes, mitigation strategies, and possible effects of hydrogen cracking are summarized in the following table.

Hydrogen Cracking	**Causes**	**Prevention Methods**	**Consequences**
Definition	Hydrogen cracking refers to the formation of cracks in weldments or base metals due to the presence of hydrogen.		
Causes	- Hydrogen pickup from moisture, contaminants, or coatings during welding	- Preheating the base metal to drive off moisture and contaminants	- Weldment or base metal failure
	- Hydrogen generated during welding processes, such as shielded metal arc welding (SMAW) or gas metal arc welding (GMAW), due to the decomposition of moisture or hydrocarbons in the electrode coatings or base	- Proper selection and handling of consumables with low hydrogen content	- Reduced mechanical properties of the welded joint

	metal		
	- High welding heat input or slow cooling rates that prolong the time for hydrogen to diffuse out of the weldment	- Applying suitable preheat and inter pass temperature controls	- Decreased structural integrity
Prevention Methods	- Proper cleaning and drying of base metals prior to welding	- Implementing effective post-weld heat treatment (PWHT) processes	- Increased susceptibility to brittle fracture
	- Controlling and reducing the moisture content in welding consumables, including electrodes, filler wires, and fluxes	- Employing low-hydrogen welding techniques, such as gas tungsten arc welding (GTAW) or flux-cored arc welding (FCAW) with appropriate shielding gases	- Potential leakages or failures in welded structures
	- Minimizing the exposure time of the weldment to moisture or contaminants during and after welding	- Adequate hydrogen control in the welding environment, such as maintaining low dew point levels and using proper ventilation systems	- Costly repairs and rework
Consequences	- Cracking of welds or base metals, leading to structural integrity issues and potential failure	- Ensuring effective joint design with proper fit-up and adequate root opening	- Safety hazards due to compromised structural strength

	- Reduced mechanical properties of the welded joint, such as decreased tensile strength, ductility, and impact toughness	- Employing suitable welding techniques and parameters, such as proper electrode size and current settings	- Potential environmental contamination due to leakages or failures in welded structures
	- Increased susceptibility to brittle fracture under tensile or impact loading	- Conducting thorough inspections, such as non-destructive testing (NDT) methods, to detect any cracks or defects	

As a result, it's crucial to make sure electrodes and fluxes are properly kept and sufficiently dry before use. However, moisture in the shielding gas used in the Gas Metal Arc and Gas Tungsten Arc Welding processes may supply a source of hydrogen and enhance the danger. Processes that don't depend on a flux are less likely to be prone to hydrogen cracking. In addition to the welding supplies, other possible sources of hydrogen include paint, mill oil, degreasing agents, condensed moisture, and thick oxide coatings on the weld target. One of the factors that causes hydrogen cracking is tensile stress at the joint, although it is often impractical to depend on removing such residual tensions to prevent hydrogen cracking. However, even if other ways to control hydrogen cracking are being used, the likelihood of hydrogen cracking increases if these stresses are exceedingly high [9].

Therefore, it is usually a good idea to maintain residual and applied stresses as low as possible if hydrogen cracking is a problem. Weld bead size and shape management, weld bead sequence patterns, and suitable joint design and featuring may all help achieve this. Hydrogen cracking, also known as delayed cracking, may take hours or even days to manifest itself after the first weld is completed and occurs at temperatures between 100 and 200 °C (150 and 400 °F). This is because cracking may still occur even after the weld has cooled to normal temperature because hydrogen can rapidly migrate to areas where there is a significant concentration of tension. Many carbon steel welding processes call for a 24-48 hour waiting time before examination since it may happen long after an apparently crack-free weld is created and can be disastrous. When cracks form, they may be found using radiographic and ultrasonic techniques. Surface cracks can also be seen visually or found using dye penetrant or magnetic particle inspection techniques. Small cracks may sometimes be cut out and repaired using welding, while larger cracks may necessitate scrapping the component [9].

CONCLUSION

Due to the extensive usage of carbon steel in several applications, welding metallurgy of carbon steels is a vital topic of research in the welding industry. The amount of carbon in the steel, the presence of impurities, and the welding procedure may all have an impact on the welding of carbon steel. The microstructural changes that may occur during the welding of carbon steel include the production of martensitic in the heat-affected zone, which can cause cracking and other problems. These problems may be reduced and the weld's mechanical qualities can be improved with the right welding procedures, settings, and heat treatment. Welders and metallurgists may make sure that welded structures satisfy the essential performance standards and are secure and dependable by having a solid grasp of the welding metallurgy of carbon steels.

REFERENCES:

[1] D. H. Phillips, ‘Welding Metallurgy of Carbon Steels’, in *Welding Engineering*, 2015. doi: 10.1002/9781119191407.ch10.

[2] R. Neystani, B. Beidokhti, and M. Amelzadeh, ‘Fabrication of dissimilar Fe-Cu-C powder metallurgy compact/steel joint using the optimized resistance spot welding’, *J. Manuf. Process.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jmapro.2019.05.014.

[3] P. Puschner, M. Klein, and G. Kölzer, ‘Fully automatic spot welding system for application in automotive industry’, *Soldag. e Insp.*, 2015, doi: 10.1590/0104-9224/SI2003.07.

[4] J. R. Deepak, J. Jeya Jeevahan, D. Ramachandran, S. V. Sai Suhas, and P. V. Praneethkumar Reddy, ‘XRD investigation of GTAW, GMAW, LBW and AGTAW Corten A588 grade steel weldments’, in *Materials Today: Proceedings*, 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.matpr.2021.06.081.

[5] O. Sherepenko, O. Kazemi, P. Rosemann, M. Wilke, T. Halle, and S. Jüttner, ‘Transient softening at the fusion boundary of resistance spot welds: A phase field simulation and experimental investigations for al–si-coated 22mnb5’, *Metals (Basel).*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/met10010010.

[6] A. E. Gvozdev *et al.*, ‘Excerpts on the history of superplasticity state of metal systems’, *Chebyshevskii Sb.*, 2019, doi: 10.22405/2226-8383-2019-20-1-352-369.

[7] A. Loureiro, G. H. S. F. L. Carvalho, I. Galvão, R. M. Leal, and R. Mendes, ‘Chapter 6 - Explosive welding’, in *Advanced Joining Processes: Welding, Plastic Deformation, and Adhesion*, 2021. doi: https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-820787-1.00006-1.

[8] C. Chen, Y. Shi, X. Zhao, and R. Ren, ‘Shielded metal arc welding of cemented carbide to carbon steel’, *China Weld. (English Ed.*, 2017, doi: 10.3969/j.issn.1004-5341.2017.01.008.

[9] S. S. Nayak, E. Biro, and Y. Zhou, ‘Laser welding of advanced high-strength steels (AHSS)’, in *Welding and Joining of Advanced High Strength Steels (AHSS)*, 2015. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-85709-436-0.00005-9.

CHAPTER 15

WELDING METALLURGY OF STAINLESS STEELS

Mr. Ajay Mishra,Assistant Professor,
Department Of Mechanical Engineering,Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - ajaykumarmishra@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Understanding the behaviour of welds in stainless steel and how welding affects the material's microstructure and characteristics is the subject of the intricate area of research known as welding metallurgy of stainless steels. Due to its exceptional mechanical and corrosion resistant qualities, stainless steel is utilized extensively in a broad range of applications. However, welding stainless steel may lead to a number of microstructural alterations that may have an impact on the material's functionality.

KEYWORDS:

Austenitic Stainless Steel, Ferritic Stainless Steel, Heat-Affected Zone, Martensitic Stainless Steel, Microstructure, Post-Weld Heat Treatment.

INTRODUCTION

A large family of iron-based alloys with at least 12% chromium by volume are known as stainless steels. These alloys get their stainless and corrosion-resistant qualities from the inclusion of chromium, which creates a very thin yet stable and continuous chromium-rich oxide coating. Although they may have additional alloying additives that change their microstructures or characteristics, they are based on the iron-chromium, iron chromium carbon, and iron-chromium-nickel systems. Depending on the alloy, they provide a variety of strength and ductility in addition to resistance to oxidation at high temperatures and discoloration. Stainless steels are employed in several settings and for a broad range of applications. These range from the pulp and paper industry and electricity production to everyday domestic items like washing machines and kitchen sinks. Generally speaking, stainless steels are divided into five different alloy families and are categorized based on the phase that predominates in the microstructure [1][2].

Martensitic, ferritic, austenitic, duplex, and precipitation-hardened sometimes known as PH stainless steels are the five families of stainless steels. While PH stainless steels may be either martensitic or austenitic, Duplex stainless steels are composed of a roughly equal amount of ferrite and austenite. Stainless steels are identified by the American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) using a system based on three digits, sometimes accompanied by a letter. 304, 304L, 410, and 430 are typical instances. Since Cr is the main alloying element, stainless steels are built on the principles of the iron-chromium phase diagram. Keep in mind that all Fe–Cr alloys solidify as ferrite at high temperatures due to the total solubility of Cr in iron. The gamma loop is a loop of austenite that forms at low chromium concentrations. At high temperatures, alloys containing more than around 13% Cr will be totally ferritic, whilst those containing less will develop austenite within the gamma loop. This austenite may change into marten site after cooling.

Strong austenite stabilizing agents like carbon have the effect of enlarging the gamma loop in the iron-chromium diagram. A key contrast between ferritic and martensitic stainless steels is represented by the gamma loop [3][4].

Low carbon content in ferritic stainless steels prevents them from entering the gamma loop, leading to a microstructure that is mostly ferritic. Contrarily, martensitic stainless steels have increased carbon content, which widens the gamma loop and promotes the development of austenite, which readily converts to martensite when cooled. The phase diagram shows that the Fe–Cr system also exhibits a low temperature equilibrium phase known as the sigma phase. Due to the FeCr stoichiometry of this phase, high Cr alloys are where it is most likely to occur. Sigma phase development typically occurs over a long period of time and at temperatures between 500 and 700 °C (930 and 1300 °F). Sigma phase is hard and brittle, hence it is often undesirable to have it present in stainless steels. Since its development requires time, it often isn't a welding issue and instead serves as a service temperature restriction. Another embrittling phase that arises at somewhat lower temperatures is alpha prime [5][6].

Constitution Diagrams

Stainless steels employ constitution diagrams, while carbon steels depend on the iron-iron carbide and CCT diagrams for forecasting weld microstructures. Based on the kind and quantity of different alloying components, a constitution diagram forecasts the microstructure of the stainless steel. There are many other constitution diagrams that have been created throughout time, but the Schaeffler diagram is one of the most widely used ones that is still in use today Formulas that depict austenite stabilizing components on the vertical axis and ferrite stabilising elements the chromium equivalency formula on the horizontal axis are used to create constitution diagrams. Because nickel is the predominate austenite stabiliser and chromium is the predominate ferrite stabiliser, these formulae are known as nickel and chromium equivalency formulas. The alloying components and suitable multiplication factors used in the equivalency calculations make them equivalent to either nickel or chromium in terms of their ability to stabilise phases [7].

The variety of stainless steel compositions they may be utilised for and their equivalency formulae are the key variations between the numerous constitution diagrams that are available. Nickel and chromium equivalency calculations for the base metal and filler metal may be made, and the two points plotted on the diagram, in order to forecast weld microstructures. The expected weld metal microstructure will therefore sit somewhere along the line and will simply depend on how much the base metal has diluted the weld filler metal. A tie line is then drawn between the two spots. For instance, the predicted weld metal microstructure would lie along the tie line at a point 25% of the length of the line closest to the weld metal composition if the base metal dilution was 25%. When welding certain stainless steels, the base metal's dilution of the filler metal is often a crucial factor to take into account [8] .

The Schaeffler diagram, in comparison to all other constitution diagrams, is helpful in figuring out the big picture for stainless steel weld microstructures since a large range of nickel and chromium equivalency is covered. Since stainless steels and low alloy steels can both be plotted on the diagram, it is also the best diagram for predicting weld microstructures in a dissimilar metal weld between stainless and carbon steels. Tie lines may also be utilised to forecast the microstructures of different metal welds. In the illustration, either a Type 309 L or Type 310 filler metal is being used to weld a low alloy steel, such as A508, to Type 304. Tie lines may be drawn from the filler metals to the centre of the tie line between the two base metals, supposing equal mixing of the two base metals. The expected weld metal composition will then be distributed along the tie line that runs from the base metal's centre to each filler metal. Be aware that a two phase, austenite+ ferrite structure will develop from a modest dilution of the filler metal by the base metal in the 309L composition. The weld deposit produced with Type 310 filler metal will almost definitely be entirely austenitic.

DISCUSSION

Martensitic Stainless Steels

The Fe, Cr, and C ternary system is the foundation for martensitic stainless steels. They have high levels of carbon (0.1-0.25% for most alloys, but up to 1.2% for cutlery grades) and relatively low levels of chromium (12-18%). They go through an allotropic transition into austenite, which they subsequently use to create martensite. When analysing these alloys, CCT diagrams are not necessary since martensite occurs readily, even at relatively modest cooling rates. They might also have traces of ferrite and carbides in addition to the dominant martensite phase. With martensitic stainless steels, a broad variety of strengths are possible. Yield strengths are available for high carbon grades and may range from 40 ksi (275MPa) in an annealed state to 280 ksi (1900MPa) in a quenched and tempered condition. In order to produce these steels with the necessary hardness and ductility for the majority of technical applications, tempering is necessary. It is also possible to reach high hardness levels, which helps with abrasion resistance.

Due to the relatively low chromium concentration of the majority of alloys, martensitic stainless steels generally do not have as excellent corrosion resistance as the other grades. These alloys are often chosen for uses where a balance between strength and corrosion resistance is needed. The martensitic stainless steels are also less expensive than many other stainless steels due to their low chromium concentration and alloying element content. Steam pipes, gas and jet engine turbine blades, and martensitic stainless steel are just a few of the common uses for these materials. Knives, gears, and shafts are among the products made from the high chromium, high carbon grades. Martensitic stainless steels degrade in mechanical characteristics and corrosion resistance over 650°C (1200°F), hence they are not utilised above that temperature. At this temperatures, they will also start to revert to austenite (Table. 1). The postweld temper heat treatment is nearly always necessary for martensitic stainless steels because cooling after welding causes the development of untempered martensite. They are thus often regarded as being the most challenging stainless steels to weld [9].

The martensitic stainless steels, particularly those with greater carbon content, may be vulnerable to hydrogen-induced cracking because untempered martensite is prone to occur during welding. When welding these alloys, preheat, interpass temperature control, and low-hydrogen welding procedures are often advised in addition to a post weld temper. Some of these steels have the potential to experience reheat cracking after a post weld heat treatment. When carbides develop inside the grains following a post weld heat treatment, reheat cracking results. In comparison to the grain borders, this makes the grain interiors stronger. The simultaneous occurrence of stress relaxation and heating causes substantial strain concentration at grain boundaries, which encourages cracking. Reheat cracking may also happen during multiphases welding when the earlier passes are heated into the temperature range for carbide precipitation. Impurities including sulphur, phosphorus, antimony, tin, boron, and copper, as well as molybdenum, have all been linked to reheat cracking in these steels.

Table 1: The following table lists a few popular martensitic stainless steel grades.

Grade	**Composition**	**Description**
410	11.5-13.5% Cr, <1.0% Ni	Contains moderate corrosion resistance, high strength, and good hardness. It is often used in applications such as cutlery, surgical instruments, and dental and surgical equipment.
420	12-14% Cr, <1.0% Ni	Provides good corrosion resistance, high hardness, and moderate strength. It is commonly used in applications such as knife blades, scissors, and surgical instruments.
440A	16-18% Cr, <1.0% Ni	Offers high hardness and moderate corrosion resistance. It is used in applications that require excellent cutting ability and resistance to corrosion, such as high-end chef knives and surgical instruments.
440C	16-18% Cr, <1.0% Ni	Provides high hardness, excellent wear resistance, and good corrosion resistance. It is used in applications such as ball bearings, valve components, and high-quality knife blades.
416	12-14% Cr, <1.0% Ni	Contains sulfur to improve machinability. It offers moderate corrosion resistance, good strength, and excellent machinability. It is commonly used in applications such as screws, bolts, and shafts.

431	15-17% Cr, 1.25-2.50% Ni	Provides high strength, good corrosion resistance, and excellent toughness. It is often used in applications such as pump shafts, bolts, and fasteners in corrosive environments.

Ferritic Stainless Steels

Ferritic stainless steels are Fe–Cr alloys with enough chromium and minimal carbon to prevent much austenite from forming at high temperatures, leading to a microstructure that is predominantly ferrite. These alloys come in a broad range of chromium concentrations, and corrosion resistance rises as chromium content does. Typically, ferritic stainless steels are used when mechanical characteristics are less significant than corrosion resistance. The most affordable stainless steels are often those with low chromium content. Ferritic stainless steels are not transformation hard enable because, up to the melting point, they are basically a single phase alloy. Due to their body-centered cubic crystal structure, they display a ductile-to-brittle transition temperature (DBTT), which is similar to that of carbon steels. They also have poor toughness at low temperatures. These steels cannot be used in low temperature service due to their transition behaviours, despite service temperatures reaching up to 400°C (750°F).

These alloys may become brittle at temperatures exceeding 400 °C as a result of the creation of the alpha-prime or sigma phase. In non-welding applications, ferritic stainless steels have traditionally been employed in greater quantities (Table. 2). For instance, the medium chromium grades are widely employed in ornamental and architectural applications like as vehicle trim. The usage of low and medium chromium grades for welded vehicle exhaust systems has significantly risen during the last 20 years or so. As a result, it is no longer necessary to regularly repair vehicle exhaust systems, which were formerly constructed of carbon steel and deteriorated very quickly. Utilising low chromium 409 stainless steel, which is commonly welded utilising high frequency resistance welding to construct exhaust tube, is a prevalent example from the current day.

Both ductility and toughness are degraded. Ferritic stainless steels are known to lose ductility and hardness during welding as a consequence. The issue is exacerbated by rising levels of carbon, chromium, nitrogen, and impure elements. The use of minimal preheat temperatures and low heat input during welding are two welding techniques. Niobium and titanium may be added to regulate the nitrogen and carbon. Additionally, significant grain development may occur in multipass weldments, causing the HAZ and weld metal's mechanical characteristics to deteriorate. Although the majority of these alloys are ferritic, certain alloys may develop minor quantities of grain boundary martensite because cooling cannot entirely avoid the gamma loop (austenite). As a result, these alloys could be prone to hydrogen cracking, necessitating the adoption of low hydrogen procedures and perhaps the need for a postweld heat treatment.

Table 2: Listed below is a table with some typical ferritic stainless steel grades.

Grade	**Composition**	**Description**
409	10.5-11.7% Cr, <0.5% Ni	Provides good resistance to corrosion, especially in automotive exhaust systems. It offers moderate strength and high-temperature oxidation resistance.
430	16-18% Cr, <0.75% Ni	Offers good corrosion resistance, especially in mildly corrosive environments. It has excellent formability and is widely used in applications such as kitchen appliances, automotive trim, and architectural components.
446	23-30% Cr, <0.5% Ni	Provides excellent high-temperature resistance and oxidation resistance. It is used in applications such as furnace components, heat exchangers, and industrial equipment operating at elevated temperatures.
434	16-18% Cr, <1.0% Ni	Offers improved corrosion resistance compared to 430 grade, especially in chloride-containing environments. It is commonly used in applications such as automotive trim and decorative applications.
442	25-28% Cr, <0.5% Ni	Provides good corrosion resistance and high-temperature strength. It is used in applications such as automotive exhaust systems and heat exchangers.

439	17.5-18.5% Cr, <0.5% Ni	Offers improved corrosion resistance and higher strength compared to 409 grade. It is often used in applications such as automotive exhaust systems and heat exchangers.

Austenitic Stainless Steels

The most common kind of stainless steel and the grade that is produced in the greatest volume is austenitic stainless steel. These steels have mostly austenite microstructures with traces of ferrite. They have strengths comparable to mild steels and display good corrosion resistance in the majority of situations. Due to the greater alloy concentration of these alloys, austenitic stainless steels are more costly than martensitic and the majority of ferritic grades while still offering a fair mix of toughness and ductility. They are not transformation hardenable because they include metals like nickel that stabilise austenite at ambient temperature. Their low temperature impact characteristics are fairly excellent due to a face-centered cubic crystal structure, making them suitable for cryogenic applications.

The maximum temperature is 760°C (1400°F). They are more expensive than other stainless steels, but they also have numerous significant technical benefits over other steels, such as corrosion resistance, high temperature performance, formability, and weldability where the right methods are followed (Table. 3). These steels include significant amounts of nickel and other austenite-stabilizing elements. They have a nickel content of 8 to 20% and a chromium content of 16 to 25%. With carbon concentrations between 0.02 and 0.08%, they are comparatively low. The several nickel equivalency calculations show that, in addition to nickel, nitrogen and copper are potent austenite stabilising components. Additionally, nitrogen may be used to dramatically increase strength. Alloys that have been reinforced by nitrogen are often identified by adding the suffix N to their AISI designation, or by other brand names like Nitronic.

The variety of uses for austenitic stainless steels, which include pressure tanks, architectural, culinary equipment, structural support, and containment. For applications like heat treatment baskets, some of the most heavily alloyed grades are employed in extremely high temperature usage. Although austenitic stainless steels are typically quite resistant to corrosion, it should be noted that they cannot be used in conditions with high concentrations of caustic or chloride, such as saltwater. This is because base metal, HAZ, and weld metal are more susceptible to the process known as stress corrosion cracking. When choosing stainless steels that will be put under a lot of stress in these situations, caution should be used. Even though austenitic alloys are typically thought to be extremely weldable, if necessary measures are not followed, they are susceptible to a variety of weldability issues. One of the main issues is weld solidification cracking, especially with metals that solidify completely.

Although these alloys have strong overall corrosion resistance, they may nevertheless be vulnerable to localised types of corrosion along grain boundaries in the HAZ or at stress concentrations in and around the weld. Other weldability issues such reheat cracking, ductility dip cracking, HAZ liquid cracking, and copper contamination cracking are conceivable but less frequent. The use of filler metals that encourage the production of weld metal ferrite is a standard method for preventing solidification cracking, therefore intermediate temperature embrittlement caused by sigma phase formation is also a problem. The sigma phase precipitation reaction is generally slow, similar to ferritic stainless steels, and is often a service issue rather than a welding one. Austenitic stainless steels are known to induce substantial deformation when welded because of their very high coefficient of thermal expansion.

Table.3: The common grades of austenitic stainless steel are listed in the following table.

Grade	**Composition**	**Description**
304 (UNS S30400)	18-20% Cr, 8-10.5% Ni	The most widely used austenitic stainless steel grade. It offers excellent corrosion resistance, good formability, and high-temperature strength. It is used in a wide range of applications, including food processing equipment, kitchen appliances, and chemical processing plants.
316 (UNS S31600)	16-18% Cr, 10-14% Ni, 2-3% Mo	Provides enhanced corrosion resistance, especially in chloride environments. It offers excellent strength at elevated temperatures and good weldability. It is commonly used in marine applications, pharmaceutical equipment, and chemical processing plants.
321 (UNS S32100)	17-19% Cr, 9-12% Ni, 0.1-0.3% Ti	Contains titanium, which stabilizes the material against sensitization during welding or high-temperature exposure. It offers good corrosion resistance and high-temperature strength. It is often used in aircraft exhaust systems, heat exchangers, and furnace components.

304L (UNS S30403)	18-20% Cr, 8-12% Ni	A low carbon variation of 304 stainless steel, it offers improved weldability and reduced risk of sensitization. It has similar corrosion resistance and is commonly used in applications where welding is required, such as architectural components and dairy equipment.
316L (UNS S31603)	16-18% Cr, 10-14% Ni, 2-3% Mo	A low carbon variation of 316 stainless steel, it provides enhanced weldability and reduced risk of sensitization. It offers excellent corrosion resistance and is widely used in pharmaceutical equipment, chemical processing plants, and medical devices.
310 (UNS S31000)	24-26% Cr, 19-22% Ni	Offers excellent high-temperature strength and oxidation resistance. It is commonly used in furnace components, radiant tubes, and heat treatment equipment.

Solidification cracking, which happens when liquid-containing solidification grain boundaries tear apart as the weld cools and shrinks during the latter stages of weld solidification, is one of the main weldability issues with austenitic stainless steels, as was previously discussed. According to the plot of cracking susceptibility vs Creq/Nieq ratio, the probability of solidification cracking is a significant effect of composition. The equivalency formulae used to generate this ratio, which establishes the proportions of ferrite (Creq) and austenite (Nieq) stabilising components, are the same methods used for the constitution diagrams. The different letters on the map, which range from totally austenitic (A) to entirely ferritic (F), reflect different weld solidification modes. It should be noted that the FA mode gives the most resistance to solidification cracking, while compositions that lead to primary austenite solidification (A and AF) are most vulnerable to it. The reason for this is because the existence of a two phase (ferrite+ austenite) microstructure at the conclusion of solidification resists wetting along solidification grain boundaries, hence limiting the area of the liquified grain borders that are susceptible to cracking.

CONCLUSION

Due to the extensive usage of stainless steel in several applications, welding metallurgy of stainless steels is a crucial topic of research in the welding industry. A number of variables, including the stainless steels composition, the welding procedure, and the post-weld heat treatment, may have an impact on the welding of stainless steel. Stainless steel may undergo a variety of microstructural changes during welding, including the development of sensitization and grain growth, which can impact the material's mechanical and corrosion resistance. The qualities of the weld may be improved and these problems can be mitigated with the right welding procedures, settings, and heat treatment. Welders and metallurgists may make sure that welded structures satisfy the essential performance standards and are secure and dependable by having a solid grasp of the welding metallurgy of stainless steels.

REFERENCES:

[1] P. Ferro And J. O. Nilsson, ‘Welding Metallurgy Of Stainless Steels’, In *Handbook Of Welding: Processes, Control And Simulation*, 2021. Doi: 10.22486/Iwj.V2i2.150282.

[2] M. Chesis,‘Welding Metallurgy And Weldability Of Stainless Steels’, *Choice Rev. Online*, 2005, Doi: 10.5860/Choice.43-2230.

[3] W. Reitz, ‘A Review Of: “Welding Metallurgy And Weldability Of Stainless Steel”’, *Mater. Manuf. Process.*, 2006, Doi: 10.1080/10426910500476747.

[4] M. Alizadeh-Sh, M. Pouranvari, And S. P. H. Marashi, ‘Welding Metallurgy Of Stainless Steels During Resistance Spot Welding Part Ii –Heat Affected Zone And Mechanical Performance’, *Sci. Technol. Weld. Join.*, 2015, Doi: 10.1179/1362171815y.0000000010.

[5] M. Pouranvari, M. Alizadeh-Sh, And S. P. H. Marashi, ‘Welding Metallurgy Of Stainless Steels During Resistance Spot Welding Part I: Fusion Zone’, *Sci. Technol. Weld. Join.*, 2015, Doi: 10.1179/1362171815y.0000000015.

[6] Subba Rao Ps, ‘Welding Metallurgy Of Stainless Steels’, *Indian Weld J*, 1970.

[7] N. Osho, ‘Handbook Of Stainless Steels’, *Br. Corros. J.*, 1978, Doi: 10.1179/000705978798318774.

[8] S. Chen, J. Huang, J. Xia, H. Zhang, And X. Zhao, ‘Microstructural Characteristics Of A Stainless Steel/Copper Dissimilar Joint Made By Laser Welding’, *Metall. Mater. Trans. A Phys. Metall. Mater. Sci.*, 2013, Doi: 10.1007/S11661-013-1693-Z.

[9] A. Dalmau, C. Richard, And A. Igual – Muñoz, ‘Degradation Mechanisms In Martensitic Stainless Steels: Wear, Corrosion And Tribocorrosion Appraisal’, *Tribol. Int.*, 2018, Doi: 10.1016/J.Triboint.2018.01.036.

CHAPTER 16

ANALYSIS OF DUPLEX STAINLESS STEELS

Kul Bhushan Anand, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University,
Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id: - anand_kb1980@rediffmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The family of stainless steels known as duplex stainless steels is distinguished by its exceptional mechanical qualities and great corrosion resistance. They are extensively used in a variety of applications, including those in the pulp and paper, oil and gas, and chemical sectors. Due to the necessity to maintain a balance between the austenitic and ferritic phases in order to obtain ideal characteristics, welding duplex stainless steels may be difficult.

KEYWORDS:

Austenitic-Ferritic, Corrosion Resistance, Duplex Stainless Steels, Heat-Affected Zone, Microstructure, Phase Balance.

INTRODUCTION

The Fe, Cr, Ni, and N alloy system is the foundation for duplex stainless steels. They typically have less nickel and more chromium than austenitic stainless steels. As a crucial alloy component, nitrogen is added to assist stabilize the austenite phase and increase resistance to pitting corrosion. The word duplex refers to a microstructure that is ostensibly composed of 50% ferrite and 50% austenite due to the balance of austenite and ferrite stabilizing components. Some alloys have copper and molybdenum added to them to increase their corrosion resistance. The duplex stainless steels are more expensive to make than austenitic alloys because to the greater alloy concentrations and rigorous processing needed, but they provide notable corrosion benefits and weight reductions. The strength of duplex grades may be almost two times that of austenitic alloys[1], [2]. Over the last 20–25 years, their development has advanced quickly, and they are now being launched in larger numbers and with broader uses. Over this time, these alloys' weldability and corrosion resistance have seen significant advancements.

Applications that benefit from duplex stainless steels' better corrosion resistance, strength, or both employ them. In comparison to austenitic stainless steels, they also have a lower thermal expansion coefficient, which is advantageous in a variety of applications. Their greater corrosion resistance versus austenitic stainless steels is crucial in applications involving hydrogen sulphide as well as very caustic or seawater-containing environments. When stress corrosion cracking and pitting corrosion are issues, they perform very well. They also outperform structural steels in the majority of corrosive applications while providing equivalent strength. Duplex stainless steels are not advised for service applications above roughly 300°C (570°F) because they produce a variety of embrittling precipitates at relatively low temperatures. At a small fraction of the cost of raw materials, they can be utilised in substitution of certain Ni-based alloys. Applications include pipelines, umbilical systems for offshore oil production, chemical factories, and pulp and paper mills [3][4].

Maintaining the ferrite-to-austenite phase balance, which is fundamental to these alloys' appealing qualities, poses perhaps the toughest problem when welding them. It is crucial to regulate welding heat inputs and cooling rates since changing this equilibrium would impact the materials' corrosion resistance, ductility, and toughness. A microstructure with an excessive quantity of ferrite is a typical issue that may arise from high cooling rates during welding. This is due to the possibility that there wasn't enough cooling time for austenite to develop in the solid state. High ferrite content may need the use of low hydrogen practises since it may diminish toughness and corrosion resistance and create a microstructure that is vulnerable to hydrogen cracking. A duplex stainless steel fusion zone with a suitable ratio of ferrite to austenite. One method for preserving the ferrite-to-austenite balance during welding is to use techniques with greater heat input to produce slower cooling rates. Another strategy uses filler metals that have been nickel-boosted to stabilize the austenite. Of course, this only impacts the fusion zone. The best course of action may be to choose a base metal alloy composition that is less prone to create a phase imbalance during welding in order to make sure that the HAZ maintains a suitable balance of ferrite and austenite. Many of the contemporary duplex alloys are made specifically for this use. Duplex stainless steels are often resistant to solidification cracking unless impurity levels are significant because they solidify as bcc ferrite [5].

Aluminum Alloys

In applications where low density and corrosion resistance are often required, aluminium alloys comprise a family of frequently used engineering materials. These alloys' ability to resist corrosion is due to the aluminium oxide that forms quickly and is reasonably stable at room temperature. Applications employing aluminium often do not need protective paint or coatings due to this advantageous property of the oxide. Since the early 1990s, the usage of aluminium has dramatically expanded. The majority of alloys can be formed into a variety of forms and are often simple to roll, extrude, and draw. The potential for the extensive use of aluminium alloys in the automobile sector has prompted a fresh interest in welding them, especially with the current push towards lighter, more fuel-efficient cars. They don't show a ductile-to-brittle transition at low temperatures, in contrast to steels. The Aluminium Association has established eight classifications of wrought aluminium alloys [6][7].

A four-digit number is used to identify each alloy, with the first digit designating the basic class. The major alloying element and the method of strengthening either cold work or a precipitation-strengthening heat treatment distinguish these classes. The designation's additional digits have no specific meaning. According to the table, cold work is used to strengthen the 1xxx, 3xxx, 4xxx, and 5xxx alloys whereas precipitation heat treatment is used to strengthen the 2xxx, 6xxx, 7xxx, and 8xxx alloys. Prior to welding, it is crucial to understand how the alloy will be strengthened. The tensile strength will significantly decrease after welding in both situations, however in alloys that have undergone heat treatment, these losses may be made up. Due to its exceptional combination of low weight, high strength, resistance to corrosion, and superior formability, aluminum alloys are utilized extensively. These alloys are divided into several types according to the main alloying components, with each kind having unique qualities and uses. Let's investigate the several kinds of aluminum alloys:

1. **1xxx Series:** No alloying component (pure aluminum). Aluminum in these alloys has a minimum purity of 99.00% and is commercially pure. They are highly electrically conductible and have great corrosion resistance, but their strength is limited. They are often used in electrical applications, kitchenware, and machinery for chemical processing.
2. **2xxx Series:** These alloys have exceptional fatigue resistance and strong strength because to the alloying element copper. They have great heat resistance but weak corrosion resistance. They are often utilized in aerospace applications, including as in the construction of aircraft parts and structures.
3. **3xxx Series:** Manganese is an alloying element. These alloys offer high corrosion resistance, a modest amount of strength, and acceptable formability. They are often used in applications like heat exchangers, kitchenware, and chemical tanks that call for moderate strength and strong corrosion resistance.
4. **4xxx Series:** Silicon is an alloying element. Due to their low melting point and exceptional fluidity, these alloys are often employed as welding and brazing filler materials. They have a decent level of corrosion resistance but just average strength. They are often used in structural and automotive applications.
5. **5xxx Series:** Magnesium is an alloying element. These alloys have a medium strength, excellent formability, and great corrosion resistance. They are extensively used in many different applications, such as general sheet metal work, building construction roofing, siding, transportation, automotive bodies, marine components, and more.
6. **6xxxx Series:** Silicon and magnesium are two alloying elements. These alloys offer strong corrosion resistance, moderate strength, and great formability. They are extensively used for extrusions in architectural and structural applications, including window and door frames, as well as small structural elements.
7. **7xxxx Series:** Zinc, an alloying substance. These alloys have the greatest strength of all the aluminum alloys, but their corrosion resistance is lower than that of other series. They are often utilized in aerospace applications, including as the wing and fuselage structures of airplanes, and have good fatigue resistance.
8. **8xxx Series:** Other Elements such as lithium and tin are alloying elements. These alloys were created for particular uses and are extremely specialized. Examples from this class include Aluminum-Lithium (Al-Li) alloys, which are perfect for aeronautical applications because to their significantly reduced weight and enhanced rigidity. Each series of aluminum alloys may have several particular grades, each identified by a four-digit number. The first number denotes the series, while the next digits provide more exact details on the particular alloy composition and variations. It's vital to keep in mind that certain aluminum alloy systems, like the 2xxx and 7xxx series, include extra alloying elements. To improve certain qualities, these alloys may include minor quantities of additional elements as well as copper, magnesium, and zinc. In conclusion, aluminum alloys, which vary from pure aluminum to specialty alloys for certain sectors, provide a broad variety of qualities and uses. Choosing the best aluminum alloy for a given application requires a thorough understanding of the alloying components and how they affect attributes [8].

DISCUSSION

The tendency of aluminium to generate weld metal porosity is well recognized. This is because, particularly at higher temperatures, molten aluminium may dissolve a significant quantity of hydrogen. After melting, aluminium Its solubility for hydrogen sharply rises at (660°C/1220°F). Further heating causes the solubility to rapidly rise. When welding, the weld metal's hot, molten aluminium quickly loses its ability to saturate hydrogen as it starts to cool. As a result, gas bubbles made of hydrogen emerge from solution. The bubbles are trapped during additional cooling and after the solidification, which leads to porosity. When the right steps are taken, the porosity is often minor and evenly distributed, and it can even be acceptable according to the relevant rule. In aluminium weldments, it is exceedingly difficult, if not impossible, to completely eliminate weld metal porosity. The aluminium lithium alloys may be much more porous due to the lithium's extraordinarily high solubility for hydrogen.

By eliminating all potential hydrogen sources, weld metal porosity may be reduced. Moisture present in the surface oxide layer, which is readily removed by mechanical techniques like machining, scraping, or wire brushing, is a significant source of hydrogen. Since the oxide builds so quickly, welding should start as soon as the oxide is removed. Cleaning agents, oils, and grease are other sources of hydrogen that need to be eliminated. A method for encouraging hydrogen bubbles to rise and leave the weld pool's surface has been studied: electromagnetic stirring of the weld puddle. This strategy is not realistic, however. Aluminium alloys are also particularly prone to weld solidification cracking, a kind of hot cracking that develops at the conclusion of solidification as a result of the existence of liquid grain boundary films. The broad solidification temperature range of the majority of aluminium alloys and the following contraction stresses that result from the high coefficient of thermal expansion (CTE) of aluminium are the main causes of this vulnerability. In many situations, optimizing the weld metal microstructure may reduce or even completely eliminate solidification cracking.

Through a process known as eutectic healing, the presence of considerable quantities (>10%) of eutectic liquid at the conclusion of solidification may dramatically reduce cracking. An aluminium weld solidification fracture that is partly repaired by this technique Solidification cracking is more likely to occur when alloying metals like copper, magnesium, and zinc are present. However, when the concentrations of these components rise, eutectic healing may be able to reduce cracking. In order to encourage eutectic healing, solidification cracking is often repaired by welding with a filler metal that has a higher alloy percentage than the base metal. Extremely prone to solidification cracking, but may be successfully welded using filler metals rich in silicon or magnesium. Unfortunately, since these filler metals cannot be precipitation hardened, the strength of weldments formed from alloys like 6061 will be reduced. Minimizing constraint is another strategy for lowering susceptibility to solidification cracking. However, the best course of action is often to use the right filler metal.

Nickel□Based Alloys

Alloys based on nickel have many attractive characteristics that make them the perfect choice for many high-performance applications. In particular at high temperatures, they are often chosen for their exceptional corrosion resistance or their combination of strength and corrosion resistance. They have an austenitic microstructure, and solid solution or precipitation strengthening techniques may be used to strengthen them. Compared to steels, they are more challenging to manufacture. They are exceedingly costly due to their high alloy content and complicated production procedures, and are often only used for specialized applications where other metals would not hold up. For instance, they perform significantly better than stainless steels in terms of their outstanding high temperature corrosion resistance. Alloys classified as nickel-based are those in which nickel serves as the main component. In rare circumstances, the sum of all alloying additions may reach 50%, yet the alloy is still regarded as nickel-based if the Ni content represents the largest proportion of a single element. Despite having a high iron content, several alloys fall within the category of nickel-based alloys. Examples are the iron-based Incoloy alloys 800 and 825 (Table. 1). There are many different nickel-based alloys available, and many of them are highly complicated in terms of the quantity and variety of alloying additives. A number of these and other alloys along with the alloy families to which they belong as a function of the Ni concentration. Numerous alloys made of nickel are referred to by their brand names, such as Inconel, Nimonic, René, Sanicro, and so on.

Based on the process used to strengthen them, nickel-based alloys are often divided into one of two categories: solid solution strengthened or precipitation hardened. Alloys that have been reinforced by solid solution include significant additions of Cr, Mo, Fe, and sometimes W. Additionally, the Cr and Mo provide more corrosion protection. The power generating and chemical processing sectors make extensive use of the solid solution reinforced alloys 600 and 625. Because of their remarkable strength and ability to keep it at very high temperatures, precipitation hardened alloys are sometimes referred to as super alloys. Because of this, they are often utilised in gas turbine engine applications at temperatures over 650 °C (1200 °F). Numerous precipitates may be used to fortify super alloys, but the most used is gamma prime. Nuclear pressure vessels and pipelines, heat exchangers, chemical processing, petrochemical, maritime, and pulp and paper are just a few of the uses for nickel-based alloys. They are often used as cladding, especially to safeguard carbon steels against corrosive conditions.

When compared to fabrications constructed entirely of nickel-based material, cladding procedures may provide fabrications with good corrosion resistance at a lower cost. Additionally, alloys based on nickel have a CTE that is halfway between that of carbon steels and that of stainless steels. As a result, they are sometimes utilised as a buffer for CTE mismatches to lower stresses during increased temperature exposure of dissimilar metal carbon-to-stainless steel weldments. They are often only used to a limited extent in mass production sectors, including the automobile industry, due to their high cost. Although nickel-based alloys may have a number of weldability issues, strain-age cracking, solidification cracking, and HAZ liquation cracking are the most frequent. Some of the high chromium solid solution reinforced alloys have also shown evidence of ductility-dip cracking. Porosity is a rare issue, but it can often be managed by using the right cleaning techniques before welding.

The precipitation enhanced alloys (super alloys), which are reinforced to high levels by the quickly developing gamma-prime precipitates, are particularly susceptible to strain-age cracking. The simultaneous development of the strengthening precipitates and relaxation of residual stresses causes this kind of cracking, which often happens after a post weld heat treatment. Because the strengthening precipitates in the super alloys dissolve in the HAZ during welding, a post weld heat treatment is required. A post weld solution heat treatment followed by ageing is necessary to restore the strength and eliminate residual stresses. The quick development of the Ni3 (Ti,Al) precipitate after welding causes strain-age cracking, which is why titanium and aluminium have a significant impact on cracking susceptibility. The rate of gamma-prime precipitation is decreased by lowering these components, which effectively shifts the precipitation curve's snout to longer durations.

It is very hard to apply post weld heat treatment to alloys with high titanium+aluminum compositions, such IN100 and IN713C, without generating strain-age cracking. Depending on welding and restraint circumstances, alloys with intermediate titanium+aluminum concentrations like Waspaloy have varying susceptibilities to cracking. Because it is alloyed with niobium to create a gamma double prime, Ni3 Nb precipitate, alloy 718 (IN718) is largely impervious to strain-age cracking. Because gamma double prime develops far more slowly than gamma prime, allowing stress relaxation to occur in the absence of precipitation, the strain-age cracking danger with this alloy is removed. The best way to prevent train-age cracking is to choose the right alloy, and offers recommendations for less vulnerable alloys. But it must be understood that when the volume proportion of gamma prime drops with decreasing Ti+Al concentration, the alloy's high temperature strength and stability will also diminish.

Therefore, there is a trade-off between weldability and high temperature mechanical characteristics. By choosing an alloy with a relatively low titanium and aluminium percentage, a compromise between strength and decreased fracture sensitivity may be reached. Reheating at a temperature where such an alloy experiences stress relaxation would delay the precipitation process, which might prevent cracking. Establishes a hold period below the precipitation curve's peak before heading to the solution temperature. In order to lessen the stress relaxation that occurs simultaneously with the precipitation process, this will give some decrease in residual stresses.N Due to the totally austenitic microstructure of nickel-based alloys, weld solidification cracking might become an issue under high constraint situations. Additionally, HAZ liquidation cracking may happen, especially in certain of the super alloys. Most of the time, lowering impurity concentrations and exercising restraint may lessen the susceptibility to solidification and liquid cracking [9].

Table.1: This table lists the many nickel-based alloys.

Alloy Group	**Composition**	**Description**
Pure Nickel Alloys	Nickel (Ni)	These alloys consist primarily of nickel and exhibit excellent corrosion resistance, high thermal conductivity, and good mechanical properties at both high and low temperatures. They are commonly used in chemical processing, aerospace, and electronics industries. Examples include Nickel 200 (UNS N02200) and Nickel 201 (UNS N02201).

Monel Alloys	Nickel (Ni) with copper (Cu)	Monel alloys offer good corrosion resistance in various environments, including seawater. They have high strength, good thermal conductivity, and are resistant to many acids and alkalis. They find applications in marine equipment, chemical processing, and oil refining. Examples include Monel 400 (UNS N04400) and Monel K500 (UNS N05500).
Inconel Alloys	Nickel (Ni) with chromium (Cr) and iron (Fe)	Inconel alloys exhibit excellent corrosion resistance, high-temperature strength, and good mechanical properties. They are commonly used in aerospace, chemical processing, and nuclear industries. Examples include Inconel 600 (UNS N06600) and Inconel 718 (UNS N07718).
Incoloy Alloys	Nickel (Ni) with chromium (Cr) and iron (Fe)	Incoloy alloys offer a combination of high-temperature strength, oxidation resistance, and good corrosion resistance. They are used in applications such as heat exchangers, chemical processing equipment, and power plants. Examples include Incoloy 800 (UNS N08800) and Incoloy 825 (UNS N08825).
Hastelloy Alloys	Nickel (Ni) with chromium (Cr), molybdenum (Mo), and other elements	Hastelloy alloys provide excellent corrosion resistance in severe environments, including high temperatures and corrosive chemicals. They find applications in chemical processing, oil and gas, and pollution control. Examples include Hastelloy C276 (UNS N10276) and Hastelloy C22 (UNS N06022).
Nimonic Alloys	Nickel (Ni) with chromium (Cr), cobalt (Co), and other elements	Nimonic alloys exhibit high-temperature strength, good corrosion resistance, and excellent creep resistance. They are used in applications such as gas turbine components, heat-treating fixtures, and aerospace structures. Examples include Nimonic 75 (UNS N06075) and Nimonic 90 (UNS N07090).
Nickel-Titanium Alloys (Nitinol)	Nickel (Ni) with titanium (Ti)	Nickel-titanium alloys exhibit shape memory effect and super elasticity, making them suitable for applications such as biomedical devices, aerospace actuators, and smart materials. They can recover their original shape when heated above their transformation temperature. Examples include Nitinol (NiTi) alloys.

Titanium Alloys

Titanium alloys are low density materials that may be combined with transformation hardening to increase their strength to high levels. They are hence renowned for having an exceptional strength-to-weight ratio, or particular strength. They also provide exceptional corrosion resistance in the majority of conditions, including saltwater. At temperatures as high as 540°C (1000°F), some of the alloys may be employed. Due to the lengthy and costly chemical extraction procedure required to remove titanium from its ore, titanium alloys are exceedingly expensive. Based on their microstructure, titanium alloys may be divided into four main categories commercially pure (CP), alpha, alpha-beta, and metastable beta alloys. The allotropic behaviour of titanium, like that of iron, enables transformation hardening.

The crystal structure is hexagonally close packed (HCP) at low temperatures and changes to crystal close packed (BCC) at high temperatures. The BCC phase is referred to as beta, and the HCP phase as alpha. The beta phase may be kept stable at ambient temperature and mixes of these phases are achievable by regulating the ratio of alpha-stabilizing elements examples include aluminium, tin, and zirconium to beta-stabilizing elements examples include vanadium, molybdenum, and chromium. Rapid cooling may cause hard martensitic microstructures to develop, which often calls for post weld heat treatments. When opposed to concerns about steels, the weldability issue related to marten site development is negligible. Titanium alloys are often chosen for either their unique strength or corrosion resistance. Heat exchangers, pressure vessels, waste storage, tube and pipe, and other applications depend on their corrosion resistance.

If the right safeguards are followed, titanium alloys may be welded using the majority of procedures apart from shielded metal arc welding, or SMAW. Interstitial embrittlement or contamination cracking and excessive HAZ and weld metal grain size are two of the main welding issues. Oxygen, nitrogen, and hydrogen are interstitial elements that titanium easily absorbs and dissolves. These substances significantly strengthen titanium when present in modest quantities. For instance, the modest changes in oxygen and nitrogen concentration are mostly responsible for the differences in tensile strengths among the CP titanium grades. However, considerable embrittlement occurs at higher absorption rates. Above 500°C (930°F), embrittlement may happen fairly quickly, making even areas of the component that are relatively distant from the fusion zone vulnerable during welding. Since all of the components that cause brittleness are present in the ambient environment, welding protection is crucial.

Table 2: The many varieties of titanium alloys are summarized in the table below.

Alloy Name	Composition	Description
Commercially Pure Titanium	Pure Titanium	Excellent corrosion resistance, high strength-to-weight ratio, and good weldability. Used in aerospace, chemical processing, and medical applications.

Alpha Alloys	Alpha-stabilizing elements	Good strength, high-temperature stability, and excellent corrosion resistance. Used in cryogenic equipment, marine components, and chemical processing.
Alpha-Beta Alloys	Alpha and beta-stabilizing elements	Balanced combination of strength, toughness, and corrosion resistance. Used in aerospace, automotive, and sporting goods industries.
Beta Alloys	Beta-stabilizing elements	High strength, excellent creep resistance, and good corrosion resistance. Used in aerospace, automotive, and sports equipment.
Titanium-6 Aluminum-4 Vanadium (Ti-6Al-4V)	6% Aluminum, 4% Vanadium	Widely used titanium alloy with good strength, excellent corrosion resistance, and low weight. Used in aerospace components, turbine blades, and medical implants.
Titanium-6 Aluminum-2.5 Vanadium (Ti-6Al-2.5V)	6% Aluminum, 2.5% Vanadium	Similar to Ti-6Al-4V with lower strength, good formability, and weldability. Used in aircraft components, marine hardware, and bicycle frames.
Titanium-3 Aluminum-2.5 Vanadium (Ti-3Al-2.5V)	3% Aluminum, 2.5% Vanadium	Lightweight alloy with moderate strength, good weldability. Used in aerospace applications, including aircraft structural components and landing gear parts.

Titanium-15 Molybdenum (Ti-15Mo)	15% Molybdenum	High strength, good corrosion resistance, and excellent biocompatibility. Primarily used in medical and dental applications, such as implants and prosthetics.

Because of this, it is usual practises to utilize more complete shielding techniques when welding titanium, including the use of bigger nozzles, trailing shields, back-side shielding or purging, and in certain situations, welding within a glove box that has been purged with an inert gas like argon. Prior to welding, it is crucial to adequately remove impurities and oxides and to employ high quality gases. If the right safeguards are followed, titanium alloys may be welded using the majority of procedures apart from shielded metal arc welding, or SMAW. Interstitial embrittlement and excessive HAZ and weld metal grain size are two of the main welding issues. Oxygen, nitrogen, and hydrogen are interstitial elements that titanium easily absorbs and dissolves. These substances significantly strengthen titanium when present in modest quantities. For instance, the modest changes in oxygen and nitrogen concentration are mostly responsible for the differences in tensile strengths among the CP titanium grades. However, considerable embrittlement occurs at higher absorption rates.

Above 500°C (930°F), embrittlement may happen fairly quickly, making even areas of the component that are relatively distant from the fusion zone vulnerable during welding (Table.2). Since all of the components that cause brittleness are present in the ambient environment, welding protection is crucial. Because of this, it is usual practice to utilize more complete shielding techniques when welding titanium, including the use of bigger nozzles, trailing shields, back-side shielding or purging, and in certain situations, welding within a glove box that has been purged with an inert gas like argon. Prior to welding, it is crucial to adequately remove impurities and oxides and to employ high quality gases. Thus there is almost little chance of interstitial embrittlement while welding in a vacuum. Diffusion welding is a useful technique for welding titanium when used properly. This is because titanium is an excellent material for diffusion welding since it easily dissolves oxides and has low creep strengths at high temperatures [10].

CONCLUSION

An essential class of materials, duplex stainless steels have good mechanical qualities and a high level of corrosion resistance. However, owing to the necessity to maintain a balance between the austenitic and ferritic phases in order to attain ideal characteristics, welding duplex stainless steels may be difficult. Duplex stainless steels may undergo a variety of microstructural changes during welding, such as the creation of the sigma and chi phases, which can modify the material's ability to resist corrosion and its mechanical characteristics. To achieve a balanced microstructure and the best weld qualities, it is essential to choose welding techniques, parameters, and heat treatment carefully. Welders and metallurgists may make sure that welded structures satisfy the essential performance standards and are safe and dependable in a variety of applications by studying the welding metallurgy of duplex stainless steels.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. Patra, A. Agrawal, A. Mandal, and A. S. Podder, ‘Characteristics and Manufacturability of Duplex Stainless Steel: A Review’, *Trans. Indian Inst. Met.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s12666-021-02278-7.

[2] G. C. L. D. Freitas, G. S. da Fonseca, L. P. Moreira, and D. N. F. Leite, ‘Phase transformations of the duplex stainless steel UNS S31803 under non-isothermal conditions’, *J. Mater. Res. Technol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jmrt.2021.02.008.

[3] D. Lam, J. Yang, and X. Dai, ‘Finite element analysis of concrete filled lean duplex stainless steel columns’, *Structures*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.istruc.2019.01.024.

[4] J. Yang, Q. Wang, Z. Wei, and K. Guan, ‘Weld failure analysis of 2205 duplex stainless steel nozzle’, *Case Stud. Eng. Fail. Anal.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.csefa.2014.05.001.

[5] S. Kunimitsu, O. Suzuki, S. ichiro Ozeki, Y. Sasaki, Y. Adachi, and Y. Hosoi, ‘Utilization of a Personal Computer for the Microstructural Analysis of a Duplex Stainless Steel’, *ISIJ Int.*, 1990, doi: 10.2355/isijinternational.30.511.

[6] E. Georgantzia, M. Gkantou, and G. S. Kamaris, ‘Aluminium alloys as structural material: A review of research’, *Engineering Structures*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.engstruct.2020.111372.

[7] D. Varshney and K. Kumar, ‘Application and use of different aluminium alloys with respect to workability, strength and welding parameter optimization’, *Ain Shams Engineering Journal*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.asej.2020.05.013.

[8] J. Fiocchi, A. Tuissi, and C. A. Biffi, ‘Heat treatment of aluminium alloys produced by laser powder bed fusion: A review’, *Materials and Design*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.matdes.2021.109651.

[9] L. Bhatta, A. Pesin, A. P. Zhilyaev, P. Tandon, C. Kong, and H. Yu, ‘Recent development of superplasticity in aluminum alloys: A review’, *Metals*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/met10010077.

[10] T. Wang *et al.*, ‘Microstructure and mechanical properties of powder metallurgy 2024 aluminum alloy during cold rolling’, *J. Mater. Res. Technol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jmrt.2021.09.120.

CHAPTER 17

DETERMINATION OF COPPER ALLOYS AND MAGNESIUM ALLOYS

Shri Bhagwan, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering,
Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India.
Email Id: - shribhagwanme@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Two significant material families that provide distinctive features for a range of applications are copper alloys and magnesium alloys. While magnesium alloys have a high strength-to-weight ratio, outstanding damping capacity, and great machinability, copper alloys are renowned for their high thermal and electrical conductivity, strong corrosion resistance, and superior mechanical qualities. Due to these alloys' specific characteristics and reactivity to oxygen, welding them may be difficult and calls for specialized methods to achieve perfect fusion and prevent welding flaws.

KEYWORDS:

Copper Alloys, Fusion Welding, Magnesium Alloys, Microstructure, Welding Metallurgy.

INTRODUCTION

Copper alloys are employed in a wide range of technical applications, they are often chosen for their corrosion resistance, electrical conductivity, and thermal conductivity. In general, copper alloys have low to moderate strength but high ductility and toughness, with the exception of alloys containing beryllium which are enhanced through precipitation hardening. Copper alloys are strengthened by solid solution and cold work. They either have single phase FCC or dual phase FCC+BCC microstructures. Brass, a copper alloy with zinc and maybe some tin or lead, and bronze, a copper alloy with tin, aluminium, or silicon, are two members of the family of copper alloys. They are a fantastic option for maritime applications including tubing, boilers, and ornamental fittings on boats and ships because of their resilience to salt water corrosion. Their exceptional resistance to corrosion is also used in caskets and storage containers for nuclear fuel, among other things. They are quickly cast able and easily manufactured into a range of forms. For instance, early guns were made from castings of copper alloy [1][2].

Additionally, a multitude of architectural and aesthetic uses exist for copper alloys. In order to achieve various aesthetic effects, the copper oxide that develops in the environment may take on a range of colors, ranging from gold to red to brown depending on the alloying elements added. Many of the copper alloys will eventually acquire a greenish oxide when exposed to typical atmospheric conditions, much as copper-roofed structures do over time. These alloys' physical characteristics also make them attractive in the market for musical instruments and for the creation of bells and chimes. The majority of internationally renowned bells are made from brass or bronze alloys. Since cold work is the main technique used to strengthen copper alloys, welding will cause grain development and HAZ recrystallization, resulting in a zone that is significantly softer than the surrounding base metal. This loss of strength may be substantial in alloys that have undergone extensive cold working, which will significantly reduce the structure's ability to support loads. Reducing heat input is often the best way to minimise HAZ softening, but since copper has such high thermal conductivity and diffusivity, heat is extracted during welding so quickly that high heat input is typically required. Weld preheating is really often necessary to obtain adequate penetration with many alloys, particularly when component thicknesses rise over 0.25 inches. Weld penetration may also be considerably increased by using helium shielding gas [3].

An illustration of the impact of preheat and the kind of shielding gas on the depth of fusion is Porosity development may occur in alloys containing Zn, Cd, or P. This is often manageable by employing a filler metal that resists porosity, but it may cause issues with autogenous welds with vulnerable alloys. It is advised to use chemical or mechanical procedures to remove the oxide before welding. Even though most copper alloys form in a single phase FCC structure, they are nonetheless regarded as being resistant to solidification and liquation cracking. Tin and nickel-containing alloys may shatter when subjected to intense pressure. The range of solidification temperatures is tended to be widened by both of these components. For applications involving welding, elements like selenium, sulphur, and lead should be avoided since they enhance susceptibility to solidification cracking while simultaneously improving machinability [4].

Magnesium Alloys

Although magnesium alloys are even less dense they nevertheless have benefits over aluminium alloys. Heat treatment may be used to strengthen them, resulting in good strength-to-weight ratios. Magnesium is becoming more popular in the transportation sector, where the push for more fuel-efficient cars is encouraging decreased weight. These materials are prone to solidification cracking because they have a high CTE and a broad solidification range, much as aluminium alloys do. They are also vulnerable to substantial weld distortion because of the high CTE. The majority of magnesium alloys are meant to be used at room temperature, however some of them may withstand prolonged exposure to temperatures as high as 350°C (660°F). The bulk of magnesium components now in use are cast, but as interest in magnesium alloys as prospective structural components for vehicles grows, the trend towards wrought goods is on the rise. Ladders, hand-held tool and computer housings, automotive and aerospace gear boxes, and other applications are examples of current uses. Welding expertise for these alloys is scarce since traditionally castings have been used for the majority of magnesium applications [5].

But the emphasis on welding has grown significantly as more wrought items have entered the automotive and transportation sectors. An HCP alpha phase, like the alpha phase in titanium alloys, is the main microstructural phase of the magnesium alloy system. Although they may also be used to strengthen precipitations, aluminium and zinc are added to solid solutions to strengthen them. Precipitation strengthening techniques also include the additions of thorium, silver, and rare earth elements[6]. Thorium is very helpful for preserving strength at high temperatures since the magnesium-thorium precipitates can withstand temperatures of up to 350°C without becoming coarse. Numerous alloys incorporate zirconium as a grain-refining agent because the coarsening of the grains during the casting of magnesium alloys might affect their mechanical characteristics. The American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) was the Organisation that first created the alloy identification system. It is based on the quantities of the two main alloying additions, rounded to the nearest single digit. Aluminium, manganese, zinc, and zirconium are some common alloying additives, although there are many more as the chart demonstrates.

DISCUSSION

Weld Quality

The general qualities and features of a welded junction are referred to as weld quality. It evaluates how successfully the welding procedure was carried out and how solid and dependable the final weld is. The structural integrity and performance of welded components and structures depend heavily on high-quality welds. The following are some essential elements that affect weld quality:

1. **Weld Strength:** A weld's strength is a crucial component of its quality. A high-quality weld ought to be strong enough to sustain the loads and stresses it is meant to endure without breaking or deforming.
2. **Weld Integrity:** The absence of flaws like fractures, porosity, a lack of fusion, and insufficient penetration is referred to as weld integrity. The mechanical and structural integrity of the weld may be compromised by these flaws, which might result in breakdowns.
3. **Uniform Dimensions:** The size, shape, and penetration of a high-quality weld should all be uniform. It prevents excessive or inadequate weld size and maintains uniformity via proper management of welding settings and procedures.
4. **Good Fusion:** For a strong weld to be produced, good fusion is necessary. It alludes to the base metal and filler material being completely melted and combined to form a metallurgical connection. Weak spots in the weld caused by insufficient fusion increase the likelihood of failure.
5. **Minimal Distortion:** The welded structure may become distorted or deformed as a result of excessive heat input during welding. In order to retain functioning and beauty, distortion must be kept to a minimum so that the components keep their intended form and fit. Complete control of the heat-affected zone (HAZ) The region of the base metal next to the weld that experiences heat changes during the welding process is known as the HAZ. In order to avoid unfavorable changes in the HAZ, such as excessive hardness or loss of toughness, which might damage the weld's overall performance, proper heat control is essential.
6. **Visual Appearance:** Visual examination offers a preliminary evaluation of the weld's appearance, albeit it is not the only predictor of weld quality. A good weld should seem smooth and homogeneous, with little spatter, surface imperfections, or obvious flaws.
7. **Compliance with Standards:** Based on existing industry standards and norms, weld quality is often assessed. These rules must be followed to guarantee that the weld satisfies the requirements and provide a dependable and secure connection. High-quality welds need qualified welders, adequate welding methods, appropriate gear, and acceptable quality control procedures. Welds may work as intended in their intended applications and achieve the appropriate quality requirements with regular inspection, testing, and adherence to welding processes.

Weld Discontinuities and Defects

Weld quality may be quantitative or qualitative, but depends on the application's mechanical property needs, it is often a relative notion. In most cases, the fitness-for-service principle is used for evaluating weld quality. A fitness-for-service approach focuses on the weldment's or fabrications intended usage. According to the relevant regulation, a weld fault or discontinuity in a pressure tank, for instance, can constitute a defect that has to be rejected, although the same issue might be acceptable in a weld used to make shelves. Therefore, a discontinuity or flaw may be broadly described as any kind of apparent weld imperfection, and it only qualifies as a defect when required by the relevant welding rule. A discontinuity explicitly becomes a defect when it is anticipated to negatively impact the mechanical qualities necessary for the particular application. In certain circumstances, a quantitative assessment is necessary to distinguish between a flaw and a discontinuity. For instance, a code may state that weld undercuts up to 1/32 in. deep are permissible discontinuities but undercuts deeper than that are defects that must be rejected.

On the other hand, cracks, regardless of their size, are virtually always regarded as faults since they often produce a considerable loss in mechanical qualities. It is also crucial to note that increasing weld quality criteria above what is required for the application always raises costs. In the preceding example, a piece of shelving welded in accordance with a pressure vessel welding regulation would most likely be so expensive that nobody could buy it. Weld quality may be quantitative or qualitative, although it frequently relies on the application's requirements for mechanical properties. The fitness-for-service approach is often used while assessing the quality of welds. The intended use of the fabrication or weldment is the main emphasis of a fitness-for-service approach. In accordance with the applicable legislation, a weld fault (imperfection) or discontinuity in a pressure tank, for example, might be considered a defect that must be rejected, notwithstanding the possibility that the same problem could be tolerated in a weld used to create shelves. Consequently, a discontinuity or flaw may be generally defined as any kind of visible weld imperfection, and it only counts as a defect when the applicable welding rule specifies that it must.

When it is predicted that a discontinuity would adversely affect the mechanical characteristics required for the specific application, it officially becomes a defect. To differentiate between a fault and a discontinuity in certain situations, a quantitative evaluation is required. For example, a code could specify that weld undercuts that are up to 1/32 in. deep are acceptable discontinuities, but that undercuts that are deeper than that are faults and must be rejected. On the other hand, as they often result in a significant loss in mechanical properties, cracks, regardless of their size, are almost always recognized as flaws. It is also important to remember that adding weld quality requirements beyond what is necessary for the application always results in higher costs. In the previous illustration, a piece of shelving that had been welded in line with a pressure vessel welding code would probably be too costly for anybody to afford [7].

Mechanical Testing of Weldments

Tensile Testing

The greatest stress a material can bear when subjected to tensile loading is measured by a property known as tensile strength. Testing the tensile strength of the weld metal and the junction is crucial when it comes to welds. In this situation, two testing techniques are often used: weld metal tensile testing, which focuses just on the weld metal, and transverse tensile testing, which assesses the tensile strength of the whole junction. A transverse tensile coupon, a specimen that contains the whole junction, is used in transverse tensile testing. To create the coupon, a representative piece of the welded connection must be cut, making sure to contain both the base metal and the weld. This test evaluates the weldment's total tensile strength, taking into account the base metal, heat-affected zone (HAZ), and weld metal. The tensile strength of the whole connection may be found by applying stress to the coupon until it breaks. It's crucial to keep in mind that this test will often fail at the specimen's weakest location, which is frequently the HAZ. Although this kind of test indicates the weldment's weakest spot, it may not provide precise details on the unique characteristics of the weld metal itself.

Weld metal tensile testing, on the other hand, only evaluates the tensile strength of the weld metal. A test specimen is made wholly from the metal that was used for the weld, often employing welding electrodes or filler materials that were also used for the weld. Understanding the mechanical characteristics and functionality of the weld metal itself is aided by this sort of testing. It's crucial to remember that the HAZ is probably still the specimen's weakest component. During the welding process, the HAZ is exposed to heat, which may modify its microstructure and perhaps lessen its strength in comparison to the weld metal. A thorough analysis of a weldment's tensile strength properties may be obtained by conducting both transverse and weld metal tensile tests. While the weld metal test particularly focuses on the weld metal's qualities, the transverse test evaluates the junction's total performance, including the weld metal, HAZ, and base metal. Engineers and welders may make educated choices regarding a weld's appropriateness for the intended application by completing these tests to get vital insights into a weld's tensile strength and probable failure spots. Tensile strength is just one component in evaluating the quality of a weld, it is important to note. To get a complete picture of the weld's mechanical characteristics and performance under various loading circumstances, further mechanical tests including bend, impact, and hardness tests should also be carried out.

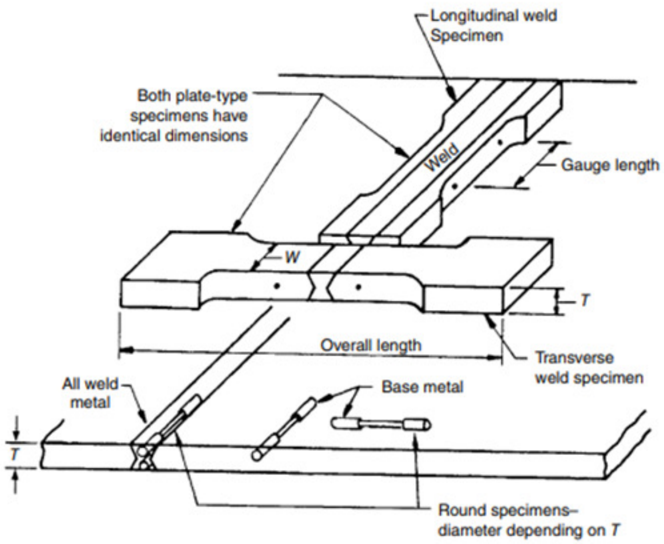

Figure 1: Represent the Weld metal and reduced section tensile test [Slide share. Net].

Ductility Testing

The term ductility describes a material's capacity for plastic deformation without breaking. The material's ability to endure deformation and absorb energy before failing is determined by this crucial mechanical feature. Tensile testing, which results in a stress-strain diagram, may be used to assess a material's ductility, particularly the ductility of welds. A specimen is exposed to progressively greater tensile stresses during a tensile test until it cracks. An understanding of the material's behavior under tension, particularly its ductility, is provided by the ensuing stress-strain diagram. A ductile material will experience extensive plastic distortion prior to failure, while brittle materials will only show little plastic deformation before breaking. There may be a considerable loss of ductility when welding transformation-hardenable steels, such as certain high-strength steels. The creation of slag inclusions and other weld discontinuities are examples of elements that the welding process, especially if improperly regulated, might introduce that limit ductility. When molten slag from the welding process becomes stuck in the weld metal, it forms slag inclusions, which may weaken the joint and decrease its ductility. Tests that concentrate on certain regions, such the root or face of the weld, may be carried out to gauge the ductility of a weld.

These exams are referred to as longitudinal tests. The bend test, in which the welded specimen is bent to a certain angle, is one often used test. Following the test, the test specimens' surface is closely inspected for any fractures or discontinuities that could have formed during the test. According to their size and position, acceptable discontinuities are governed by welding standards and regulations like AWS D1.1. For instance, smaller discontinuities up to a specific size can be accepted, but bigger ones would be disallowed. These specifications are designed to make sure that weldments adhere to predetermined quality and performance criteria, including acceptable degrees of ductility. Notably, various mechanical tests, visual inspections, and non-destructive testing techniques are also used to evaluate the integrity and performance of welds. Ductility is just one component of weld quality assessment. Engineers and welders may make sure that welds have the requisite ductility and satisfy the requirements for their intended uses by completing these tests and following to the relevant welding standards.

Toughness Testing

The capacity of a material to absorb energy and undergo plastic deformation prior to failure is referred to as toughness. The area under the stress-strain curve is one technique to depict a material's toughness since a material with excellent toughness combines strong tensile strength and good ductility. Some metals, like carbon steels, have excellent toughness at room temperature but very poor toughness below that. The strain rate of the test and the existence of a notch may have a big impact on how tough a material is. The Charpy V-Notch Impact Toughness Test is the most used form of toughness test for weldments. Although it is not regarded as a valid fracture toughness test it assesses impact toughness in the presence of a notch. The Charpy test smashes a weighted hammer on a pendulum onto the rear of the notched specimen, shattering it. The testing device then uses a scale and pointer to calculate how far the hammer swings after shattering the sample (Table. 1). When opposed to a brittle material, a harder material will absorb more of the hammer's energy, causing it to swing less after contact. This test is often used to evaluate the ductile-to-brittle behaviour common to many carbon steels.

The Charpy V-Notch test is easy, quick, and affordable. Test findings are mostly utilised for comparisons since they are thought to be more qualitative than quantitative. The amount of force required to cause an already-existing crack to spread is what is known as true fracture toughness. True fracture toughness testing employs lower strain rates than Charpy Impact testing, and the test findings may be used to quantitatively forecast a material's capacity to support loads while having a fault or crack. Linear Elastic Fracture Mechanics is a method for using fracture toughness tests as design criterion. This method makes use of the component geometry, stress circumstances, fracture toughness, and fault size. Material to evaluate a part's capacity to withstand fracture even with existing faults. The highest stress a material can sustain per fault size or the largest flaw size for a given stress may both be determined using this formula. Tests for fracture toughness may be conducted in a variety of ways. The Compact Tension specimen is one example. Fracture toughness testing is normally only employed for weld testing in the most important applications due to its typical characteristics of being time-consuming and costly.

Table 1: The typical mechanical tests conducted on weldments are listed in the following table.

Test Name	**Purpose**	**Description**
Tensile Testing	Evaluates tensile strength and ductility	Applies tension to a welded specimen to measure properties such as ultimate tensile strength, yield strength, and elongation.
Charpy Impact Testing	Assesses resistance to sudden impact	Measures the energy absorbed by a weldment when subjected to a sudden impact load, providing insight into its resistance to brittle fracture, especially in low-temperature environments.
Bend Testing	Evaluates weld bond strength and ductility	Bends a welded specimen to a specified angle to assess its ductility, weld bond strength, and the presence of defects or cracks.

Hardness Testing	Measures material strength and deformation	Determines the hardness of a weldment using various methods such as Brinell, Rockwell, or Vickers, providing an indication of its strength, deformation resistance, and microstructural characteristics.
Fatigue Testing	Assesses resistance to cyclic loading	Subjects a welded specimen to cyclic loading to determine its resistance to fatigue failure and estimate the endurance limit, fatigue strength, and fatigue life of the weldment.
Fracture Toughness Testing	Measures resistance to crack propagation	Determines the weldment's ability to resist crack propagation under stress through testing methods like the ASTM E399 standard, helping assess its ability to withstand brittle fracture.
Weld Macro etching	Visual examination of weld macrostructure	Involves preparing and etching a weld cross-section to examine the macrostructure, fusion zone, heat-affected zone, and identify discontinuities or defects such as lack of fusion or cracks.

Weld Radiography	Non-destructive examination of internal structure	Uses X-rays or gamma rays to capture images of the weld's internal structure, revealing defects like porosity, lack of fusion, or slag inclusions that may compromise its integrity.
Ultrasonic Testing	Detects internal defects using sound waves	Utilizes high-frequency sound waves to inspect the weldment for internal defects, providing information about the presence of discontinuities, such as voids, cracks, or lack of fusion.

Fatigue Testing

A kind of fracture known as fatigue failure results from cyclic loading at stress levels below the material's yield strength. The cyclic loading, as, may be entirely tensile or may alternate between tensile and compressive stress. The number of cycles a material or weldment can withstand before failing is often used to characterize a material's or weldment's fatigue strength. Any geometrical element that generates localized stress concentrations under an applied load has a significant impact on it. An S-N curve, which plots the stress range vs the number of cycles before failure, is often used to communicate the findings of fatigue tests. The difference between the greatest and least cyclic stress is referred to as the stress range. According to this specific S-N curve, rolled beams outperform welded beams in terms of fatigue, while welded beams outperform end-welded cover plates [8].

Weld toes, weld roots, and discontinuities are examples of typical stress concentration zones in weldments and are hence plausible locations for fatigue fracture formation. Weldments may only display as little as 10% of the fatigue life of a non-welded material as a consequence of such characteristics, which practically eliminate the fatigue fracture initiation phase. In a typical fatigue crack failure, the fracture spreads until the material is no longer able to withstand the load, leading to an overload failure. As a result, fatigue failure fracture surfaces often exhibit signs of fatigue crack propagation together with ductile dimple characteristics, which show that an overload failure occurred in the end. Sharp angles at weld toes may further impair fatigue characteristics when paired with additional discontinuities like undercut and slag inclusions. Dressing the weld at the toe with a grinding operation to eliminate the discontinuity and/or decrease the toe angle is a typical strategy used to address this issue. It is also possible to utilize an extra welding pass to lessen toe angles or soften angles in transitions.

CONCLUSION

The two significant material families of copper alloys and magnesium alloys each have distinctive features that make them appropriate for a range of applications. Due to their specific characteristics and reactivity to oxygen, welding copper and magnesium alloys may be difficult and calls for specialized methods to achieve perfect fusion and prevent welding flaws. While welding of magnesium alloys may result in porosity and cracking owing to the strong reactivity of magnesium with oxygen, welding of copper alloys can result in different microstructural changes, such as the production of intermetallic compounds. To achieve a high-quality weld with the best attributes, it is essential to choose welding procedures, parameters, and filler materials properly. Welders and metallurgists can make sure that welded structures satisfy the essential performance criteria and are safe and dependable in a variety of applications by studying the welding metallurgy of copper and magnesium alloys.

REFERENCES:

[1] I. Hamidah *et al.*, 'Corrosion of copper alloys in KOH, NaOH, NaCl, and HCl electrolyte solutions and its impact to the mechanical properties', *Alexandria Eng. J.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.aej.2020.12.027.

[2] H. Zhang, H. Fu, S. Zhu, W. Yong, and J. Xie, 'Machine learning assisted composition effective design for precipitation strengthened copper alloys', *Acta Mater.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.actamat.2021.117118.

[3] Y. Geng *et al.*, 'A review of microstructure and texture evolution with nanoscale precipitates for copper alloys', *Journal of Materials Research and Technology*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.jmrt.2020.08.055.

[4] J. Mostaghimi, L. Pershin, H. Salimijazi, M. Nejad, and M. Ringuette, 'Thermal Spray Copper Alloy Coatings as Potent Biocidal and Virucidal Surfaces', *J. Therm. Spray Technol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s11666-021-01161-7.

[5] J. Song, J. She, D. Chen, and F. Pan, 'Latest research advances on magnesium and magnesium alloys worldwide', *Journal of Magnesium and Alloys*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.jma.2020.02.003.

[6] V. V. Ramalingam, P. Ramasamy, M. Das Kovukkal, and G. Myilsamy, 'Research and Development in Magnesium Alloys for Industrial and Biomedical Applications: A Review', *Metals and Materials International*. 2020. doi: 10.1007/s12540-019-00346-8.

[7] R. Karunakaran, S. Ortgies, A. Tamayol, F. Bobaru, and M. P. Sealy, 'Additive manufacturing of magnesium alloys', *Bioactive Materials*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.bioactmat.2019.12.004.

[8] A. K. Persons *et al.*, 'Fatigue testing of wearable sensing technologies: Issues and opportunities', *Materials (Basel).*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/ma14154070.

CHAPTER 18

DETERMINATION OF NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING

Arun Gupta, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University,
Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id:- engg.arun12@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Nondestructive testing (NDT) is an essential method for assessing the reliability and quality of materials and buildings without causing harm or changing their characteristics. NDT includes a variety of techniques, including eddy current testing, magnetic particle inspection, radiography, and ultrasonic testing, among others. To guarantee the safety and dependability of components and structures, these techniques are extensively employed across a variety of sectors, including aerospace, automotive, construction, and manufacturing.

KEYWORDS:

Eddy Current Testing, Magnetic Particle Inspection, Radiography, Ultrasonic Testing, Visual Inspection, Weld Inspection.

INTRODUCTION

While performing a mechanical test yields useful information, it has the apparent drawback of damaging the material or component being evaluated. Nondestructive Testing (NDT) procedures are often utilised to prevent damaging the component. NDT is the umbrella term for all feasible techniques for assessing the performance of materials or fabrications without compromising their use. The main objective of all NDT techniques is to identify faults in order to forecast and avoid failures, often with the help of the relevant code. NDT may be done before or after the item has been exposed to service conditions or during fabrication or production. The life of a component may also be predicted using NDT measurements. For instance, in-service inspection may identify the existence of a discontinuity, and depending on the extent of the discontinuity, the component's useful life can be calculated. Nondestructive Evaluation, Nondestructive Inspection, and Nondestructive Testing are all phrases that are sometimes used interchangeably [1].

Any apparent fault in a weld or break in continuity is referred to as a weld discontinuity. In accordance with applicable welding rules, a discontinuity is considered a defect if it impairs the part's use or performance. Due of the vast range of service circumstances that a weld may encounter, there are several welding codes in use. The danger of human damage or death if the weld should fail is an even more crucial consideration that influences defect acceptability criteria in a code. The most stringent acceptance requirements would often apply to welded components and fabrications that will be subjected to more demanding service circumstances and/or might possibly hurt people if they malfunction. The examination of welded structures may be done using a variety of NDT methods. These methods differ from one another in terms of how easily they may identify certain discontinuities and faults and where they are located. The most common of them is a straightforward visual check [2].

Most welds undergo some sort of visual inspection. Visual examination is only capable of detecting surface-breaking discontinuities, or in the case of magnetic particle testing (MT), those that are extremely close to the surface, in addition to liquid penetrant testing (PT) and magnetic particle testing (MT). The most prominent methods for locating subsurface discontinuities are radiographic testing (RT), ultrasonic testing (UT), and eddy current testing (ET). All NDT techniques, including visual ones, normally need qualified staff to carry out the test. It is also possible to employ a nondestructive mechanical test, commonly known as a proof test, to prove that the structure will fulfil the service requirements. The most common application of this is to pressure vessels or pipelines, where testing entails building up internal pressure above operational pressure to assure that a catastrophic collapse won't take place. The following sections discuss the benefits and drawbacks of each of these strategies [3][4].

Visual Inspection

Undoubtedly, one of the most popular non-destructive testing (NDT) techniques for assessing weld quality is visual inspection. It is liked because it is simple to use, quick, and inexpensive. A visual inspection may be performed by anybody who has welding experience, but it's vital to remember that only AWS Certified Welding Inspectors (C.W.I.) are qualified to undertake formal visual inspections. Visual inspection is often used in structural welding, particularly for on-site welds. Despite concentrating mostly on surface-level discontinuities, it enables inspectors to acquire important information about the weld. Weld appearance, weld size, and conformity to the prescribed standards are some of the important factors that visual inspection may evaluate. An inspector may confirm that a weld is being created in conformity with the relevant designs and specifications by visually inspecting the weld. The right weld sizes, forms, and profiles must be maintained. Accurate measurements of weld diameters, weld profiles, and discontinuity sizes are made using specialized gauges and tools.

To make sure that welds fulfill the specified quality requirements, visual examination is essential. It aids in the detection of typical surface-level flaws such undercutting, porosity, and fractures. If present, these discontinuities might jeopardize the weld's integrity and performance. Visual inspection aids in preventing the emergence of more serious faults and possible weld failures by identifying and correcting these problems early on. Visual examination is useful for evaluating the weld's overall look and craftsmanship in addition to discontinuities. It guarantees correct penetration, sufficient reinforcement, and seamless transitions in the weld. The identification of problems including wrong electrode or filler material application, inappropriate weld sequence, and poor weld joint preparation is also made possible by visual examination. Inspectors are taught to follow particular criteria specified in industry standards and rules in order to execute visual inspections efficiently. They have the skills and information needed to effectively recognize and analyze a variety of discontinuities. To improve vision and examination accuracy, they also use a variety of inspection aids including magnifying glasses, mirrors, and the right lighting [5].

It's vital to remember that, despite its value, visual examination has certain drawbacks. It may not be able to provide information regarding possible internal or subsurface discontinuities and can only identify surface-level flaws. As a result, additional NDT techniques like radiographic testing, ultrasonic testing, or magnetic particle inspection are often used in conjunction with it to offer a more thorough evaluation of the weld's integrity. In conclusion, visual examination is a popular and critical technique for assessing weld quality. It makes it possible to detect surface-level flaws and guarantees that welds meet predetermined standards. Certified welding inspectors can measure weld dimensions, profiles, and discontinuity sizes precisely by using specialized gauges and tools. However, in order to fully evaluate the weld's integrity and guarantee its fitness for the intended application, further NDT procedures must be used in addition to visual examination [6].

Liquid Penetrant Testing

Another popular and efficient non-destructive testing (NDT) method is liquid penetrant testing (LPT), sometimes referred to as dye penetrant testing or liquid penetrant inspection. It has benefits including simplicity of use, portability, cost, and rapid surface fault detection. Cracks and other surface-level faults may be found with remarkable accuracy using LPT. There are various stages to the LPT procedure. An outline of the usual stages is provided below:

1. **Cleaning:** Any contaminants, such as oils, greases, dirt, or other impurities, must be carefully removed from the component or surface being examined. This process makes sure the penetrant can penetrate surface discontinuities successfully.
2. **Application of Penetrant:** A brightly colored penetrant is applied once the surface is clean and dry. Similar to spray painting, you may do this by utilizing an aerosol can. In order to penetrate any surface imperfections or discontinuities, the penetrant is sprayed or brushed over the surface.
3. **Dwell Time:** The penetrant is applied, then left on the surface for a certain amount of time. This gives the penetrant enough time to work its way behind any surface flaws and assure accurate identification.
4. **Removal of Extra Penetrant:** The next step is removing extra penetrant from the surface. For this, a clean cloth should be used to wipe the surface or a low-pressure water spray may be used. Only the penetrant that is caught in surface discontinuities like fractures remains after the excess penetrant has been eliminated.
5. **Developer:** In the last step, the surface is treated with a white developer. In most cases, an aerosol spray can is used for this. The developer performs the function of an absorbent and transfers the penetrant that is trapped in the discontinuities to its white backdrop.
6. **Inspection:** The surface is checked visually after the developer has been applied. Against the developer's white backdrop, the brightly colored penetrant that is trapped in any cracks or surface flaws will be easily discernible. This makes it simple for the inspector to see and assess the existence, magnitude, and extent of surface discontinuities.

Fluorescent penetrants are another popular kind of liquid penetrant in addition to the traditional ones. These penetrants have fluorescent dyes that, when stimulated by certain ultraviolet (UV) light wavelengths, produce visible light. The fluorescent penetrant may be easily observed with the right UV light, improving the identification of surface faults and increasing their visibility. The industrial, aerospace, automotive, and construction sectors all use liquid penetrant testing as a flexible and extensively applicable NDT technique. It is an invaluable instrument for confirming the integrity and caliber of components and weldments since it is especially good at detecting surface cracks. Although LPT has several drawbacks, such as the inability to find subsurface flaws, it is nevertheless a useful technique for finding surface flaws, particularly when used in conjunction with other NDT techniques. LPT is a convenient, affordable, and straightforward option for quick and efficient component and structural examination [7].

DISCUSSION

Magnetic Particle Testing

The foundation of MPT is the idea that variations in the continuity of a material cause distortions in magnetic lines of force inside ferromagnetic materials. Due to the fact that the component has to be magnetized in order to produce the lines of flux, this approach can only be used with ferromagnetic materials. Any magnetic field discontinuities will cause the magnetic flux to be disrupted, resulting in flux leakage surrounding the discontinuity. A powder made of very tiny colored magnetic particles is placed to the part's surface in order to detect this leakage. These particles are drawn to the magnetic field disruption, which causes them to gather at the discontinuity and make the magnetic field disruption visible. The powder may be in two different states dry or suspended in a liquid medium, which is often a light petroleum distillate. Both surface discontinuities and those that could be just below the surface can be treated using this technique. It is very good at finding cracks. MPT is portable, somewhat quick, and cheap, although it does need electricity. There is not much training needed. Cleaning of the parts to be tested is required both before and after. The magnetic field may be applied by either putting the component in a magnetic field or by inducing a field by running electricity through the material. Magnetic fields may be created using both AC and DC electricity. One drawback of MT is that the discontinuity can only be found if it's parallel to the flux lines.

This is due to the fact that magnetic field disruption is minimal or nonexistent when fractures or discontinuities are positioned parallel to the lines of flux. A wide variety of component sizes and fault orientations may be tested using a variety of MPT methodologies. Circular magnetization, a widely used technique, generates circular magnetic flux lines around the component. This method works well for finding faults that run parallel to the part's length. In order to find faults that Circular Magnetization could overlook, longitudinal magnetization creates a magnetic field that is aligned with the direction of the component. Electric prods (shown in may be used to apply a local electric field to massive portions in order to generate a magnetic field. To guarantee that all discontinuities are picked up, these prods need to be placed in various places to change the lines of flux around the weld. This process could leave some residual magnetization on the component, which might not be acceptable in certain applications. For big sections, the yoke approach is also effective. Without flowing current, this method applies a magnetic field to the component, which has the benefit of avoiding the prod-related issue of arcing [8].

DISCUSSION

Ultrasonic Testing

Although UT equipment is very portable and does not have any major safety concerns, it does need electrical power. The fact that this method only requires access to one side to perform inspections is another significant benefit. As opposed to RT, which needs access to both sides for the radiation source and the recording media, this requires just one side. Since access to both sides of the weld is sometimes impossible with fabrications like pressure tanks and pipelines, UT is often used to check components that have been in service. To successfully perform the UT method and interpret the findings, a great amount of training and expertise are needed. In order to thoroughly analyses the component, the transducer that provides the ultrasound and the collector or search unit must be positioned correctly.

Accurate interpretation is also essential to prevent false positives. Between the transducer and the component, there must be a liquid coolant. This NDT approach may make it difficult or impossible to evaluate rough or irregularly shaped surfaces. With UT, there are several methods for identifying different discontinuity kinds, sizes, and locations. Two methods for estimating the extent of a discontinuity. The method shown at the top of the picture entails connecting the feedback signal's amplitude to the discontinuity's magnitude. The length of a discontinuity may be measured using a different method by advancing the search unit along the plate until the signal is gone. In conclusion, there are several NDT options available, each with a range of capabilities, degrees of training needed, mobility, and price [9].

Fractography

The word fractography describes a technique for identifying a failure's root cause by analysing the microscopic characteristics of the failed fracture surface. This method may be quite useful for figuring out why welds fail. It often calls for the use of a potent Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM) and familiarity with common fracture surface characteristics. A fracture surface may offer a substantial amount of information about the material and failure cause. For instance, displays ductile dimples or shear dimples, which are fracture surface characteristics typical of a ductile failure. When a component is under designed or the weld is too tiny for the force it is supposed to sustain, these types of fracture surfaces show that overload was the cause of the failure.

Usually, fatigue fractures produce highly different fracture surfaces. A Ti8 Al1Mo1V alloy's fracture surface. Beach markings and striations are characteristics that show the cyclic development of the crack tip throughout its expansion. The very thin striations indicate distinct stress cycles and are often positioned perpendicular to the course of the fatigue fracture. A typical fatigue fracture surface is shown in the schematic to the right, which often includes exhibits beach markings that indicate to the crack's origin as well as a location of static or overload failure. When the fatigue fracture becomes too big to be supported by the remaining material, overload failure occurs [10].

Codes and Standards

The Welding Engineer values welding codes highly since they regulate and direct welding operations to guarantee the quality, safety, and dependability of the relevant weldment or welded structure. However, it is important to go through a few definitions before talking about welding regulations. The six broad kinds of publications or papers that make up the word standard are codes, specifications, suggested practises, classifications, procedures, and guidelines. The ubiquitous AWS and other codes and standards both often use the term shall to denote necessary criteria. According to federal or state rules and regulations, their usage is often necessary. For instance, state transportation agencies may mandate that bridge fabrications in that jurisdiction follow to the AWS Bridge Welding Code. Codes and specifications are often included in the contract for creating a welded fabrication, and as a result, they define crucial information like inspection techniques and weld acceptance standards, as well as ways to qualified welders and weld processes. Codes and standards often relate to procedures, while specifications usually pertain to materials or products. This is the major distinction between the two terms.

The majority of the time, voluntary standards are regarded to be recommended practises, categories, methodologies, and recommendations. They usually employ the phrases should and may, but they might become into requirements if a contract, appropriate code, or specification mentions them. While classifications, techniques, and guidelines often offer more detailed information about the best practical procedures for carrying out a certain activity, recommended practises typically represent general industry practises. The broad standard lays down necessary guidelines and regulations for the building of pressure vessels such as steam boilers. It is mentioned in the safety laws of the majority of American states and localities, as well as by a number of federal authorities. It is divided into 12 distinct parts, covering topics like materials, NDE, and guidelines for building power boilers.

Electrical Shock

The majority of arc welding power supply run at 60 to 80 volts in open circuit. Although these voltages are generally safe, if correct electrical safety procedures are not followed, there is a danger of severe damage or death. Common electrical safety considerations include avoiding wet or damp environments, wearing rubber shoes, maintaining equipment properly, grounding it, and taking extra care when two or more welders are working on the same building. When compared to arc welding equipment, certain machinery runs at substantially greater voltages, increasing the risk if adequate electrical safety precautions are not taken [11].

Radiation

Different types of radiation, such as ultraviolet (UV) and infrared (IR) radiation, are created during welding procedures, such as arc welding. If suitable measures are not followed, these radiation kinds may be dangerous to the skin and eyes. Welders need to be aware of these risks and take the necessary precautions to keep both themselves and others around them safe. The UV light that welding arcs release may seriously harm the eyes. Without adequate eye protection, prolonged exposure to UV radiation may cause cataracts, photokeratitis, and other long-term eye damage. To protect their eyes from dangerous radiation, welders must use the proper eye gear, such as welding helmets or goggles with UV filters. The shade level of the helmets or goggles should match the particular welding procedure and the arc's intensity.

Welders should cover any exposed skin in addition to wearing eye protection to avoid UV and IR radiation burns. These burns, which may resemble sunburns, may cause irritation, suffering, and possible long-term skin damage. Skin burns may be reduced by wearing protective gear, such as long sleeves, trousers, and gloves that are flame-resistant. It's important to keep in mind that other procedures, such laser and electron beam welding, may also emit radiation that might be dangerous for people's health. Particularly intense laser radiation may be dangerous if suitable safety measures are not implemented. To safeguard people near laser welding processes, specialized laser safety precautions are required, such as the use of suitable enclosures, screens, or booths. Additionally, extra safety measures are needed during electrode grinding when using gas tungsten arc welding (GTAW), also known as TIG welding. In GTAW, tungsten electrodes are often triturated, which implies that tiny quantities of radioactive material are present in them.

If sufficient ventilation is not present, grinding the electrodes may release tiny radioactive particles into the air that might be dangerous to breathe in. To reduce the danger of breathing in radioactive particles when grinding, it's essential to have suitable ventilation systems, such as local exhaust ventilation or personal protection equipment like respirators. To maintain worker safety and environmental protection, suitable handling, storage, and disposal techniques should be used with triturated electrodes. In conclusion, welding techniques including arc welding, laser welding, and electron beam welding may emit dangerous radiation like UV and IR radiation. Welders must take the necessary safety measures to shield their skin and eyes from these dangers. This include wearing appropriate eye protection with UV filters, covering exposed skin, and making sure radiation-producing equipment is placed behind screens or in booths. Additionally, care should be taken by putting in place proper ventilation and safety measures during grinding operations, especially when using triturated tungsten electrodes. Welders may reduce the dangers of radiation exposure and make their workplaces safer by following these safety procedures.

Burns

Burns are a constant concern while working close to welding procedures. Welders and welding operators may be vulnerable to burns from handling hot metal or from being hit by sparks or spatter in addition to radiation burns. It is important for welders to utilize the proper safety equipment and take the required procedures to protect their safety. Use of a welding helmet is one of the most important safety precautions in welding. The bright light and radiation generated during welding is shielded from the face and eyes by a welding helmet. It lessens the possibility of skin burns by protecting the welder's face from sparks, spatter, and other debris. Welders have to dress in flame-resistant or fireproof clothes in addition to a welding helmet. When exposed to heat or flames, fireproof clothing is designed to withstand ignition and reduce the danger of burns. Covering exposed skin is essential, and clothes with open pockets or cuffs that might collect molten spatter should be avoided. An extra layer of defense is provided by fireproof coats, coveralls, and pants composed of materials like leather or certain flame-resistant textiles. It's vital to presume that every welded item is hot while operating close to a welding operation.

The metal may continue to be very hot for a long time after the welding operation is finished. Avoiding direct contact with heated surfaces or metal parts is thus essential. It is advised to use proper safety gloves that can resist high temperatures and provide heat insulation if touching a welded item is essential. Arc welding in particular may result in hot flying debris, sparks, and spatter. These may provide a burn risk to the welder as well as nearby workers. Welders should keep a safe distance away from the welding activity and make sure that the proper barriers or screens are in place to stop sparks from landing in exposed areas in order to reduce the risk of burns from sparks or spatter. It is crucial to provide a safe working environment in addition to personal protective equipment. This entails keeping combustible objects away from the workspace, ensuring enough ventilation to disperse fumes and heat, and having fire suppression equipment close at hand.

Welders and welding operators must have the appropriate instruction in welding safety procedures. They should be aware of the dangers connected to welding operations and the appropriate safety measures to reduce such risks. Burns may be avoided and a safe workplace can be achieved with the aid of regular safety briefings and continual understanding of safety procedures. In conclusion, burns are a major risk when using welding methods. To guard against radiation burns, sparks, spatter, and hot metal, welders and welding operators must wear the proper safety gear, such as welding helmets and fireproof clothes. To avoid burns, it's crucial to have a safe working distance, use gloves when required, and assume that welded items are hot. Safety precautions are further improved by maintaining a secure workplace and providing the necessary training. Welders may reduce the risk of burns and operate safely in the welding business by emphasizing safety and taking the required steps.

Smoke and Fumes

Diverse gases and vapors may be produced during welding procedures, some of which may be harmful to the health of welders and people around. To reduce exposure and guarantee a safe working environment, it's essential to comprehend the probable sources of these gases and fumes and to apply suitable ventilation techniques. During welding activities, there are many different sources of gases and fumes. When heated by the welding arc, oils, paints, coatings (like zinc), and other surface impurities may emit hazardous fumes. The vaporization of molten metal and the use of certain fluxes and consumables may both produce vapors that might include dangerous compounds. Metal oxides, ozone, nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, and other potentially harmful chemicals may be found in these vapors and fumes. To regulate and remove these gases and pollutants from the work area, proper ventilation is crucial. The size of the welding area, the kind of welding being done, the volume of welding, and the location of the welder's head in respect to the flow of fumes are all elements that affect the ventilation system that is used.

General ventilation and local ventilation are two frequently utilized ventilation strategies in welding settings. In order to ensure overall air circulation and dispersion of the gases and pollutants across the whole workstation, general ventilation is used. To accomplish this, open windows or doors to let in natural air movement. You may also use exhaust fans or mechanical ventilation systems. The objective is to maintain a steady flow of clean air while expelling polluted air from the work area. Local ventilation focuses on eliminating gases and pollutants right from their source. While welding in close proximity to delicate machinery or people, or while working in cramped areas, this method is very crucial. To catch and route the fumes away from the welder's breathing zone, local ventilation systems often use movable hoods or fume extraction devices that are placed near to the welding activity. To efficiently remove the impurities, these systems may be coupled to an exhaust system or filtration unit. Ventilation systems must be frequently inspected and maintained to guarantee appropriate operation. To ensure effective airflow and reduce the chance of being exposed to dangerous pollutants, filters and exhaust hoods should be cleaned or changed as necessary.

Other safety precautions may be used in addition to ventilation to further reduce exposure to welding gases and fumes. These may include following excellent housekeeping procedures to prevent the buildup of flammable items in the work area and wearing the proper respiratory gear, such as respirators with filters suitable for welding fumes. Welders and employers should get adequate instruction on ventilation procedures and the possible health risks brought on by welding gases. Welders may reduce their exposure and maintain a secure workplace by being aware of the sources of gases and fumes, using efficient ventilation procedures, and putting the right personal protective equipment to use. In conclusion, the health of welders and others around may be endangered by the gases and fumes produced during welding procedures. To regulate and eliminate these pollutants from the work area, it is crucial to use effective ventilation methods, including both general and local ventilation strategies. The dangers connected with welding gases and fumes may be successfully reduced, producing a safer working environment for everyone involved, by attending to the particular demands of the welding environment and making sure there is enough ventilation and removal of fumes.

Compressed Gasses

For welding processes to go well, pressurized gas cylinder handling must be done carefully in order to avoid explosions or leaks. Standards like ANSI Z49.1, which covers a variety of topics including labeling, storage, gas withdrawal, valve and pressure relief device maintenance, avoidance of fuel gas fires, and concerns for air displacement, provide guidelines for safe handling. Gas cylinders used in welding operations need to be labeled accurately with information about their contents and any potential dangers. This makes sure that the right gases are being utilized and that the right safety measures are being implemented. Cylinders should be kept away of heat sources, flammable materials, and ignition sources in a safe location with good ventilation. To avoid tipping or damage, they should be kept upright and securely fastened.

Use the proper tools and adhere to the manufacturer's instructions while removing gas from cylinders. To avoid gas leaks, the valves should be opened slowly and carefully. To guarantee optimal operation, pressure relief mechanisms on cylinders should undergo routine maintenance and inspection. The avoidance of fuel gas fires is still another crucial factor. Fuel gases, like propane or acetylene, may be very flammable and provide a fire risk if not handled carefully. Approved flashback arrestors, flame arrestors, and pressure regulators may all be used to limit gas flow and avoid flashback occurrences. Air displacement is a particular issue with the use of certain gases in welding. The displacement of oxygen by gases that are either heavier or lighter than air might result in dangerous situations. For instance, adequate ventilation is essential when welding with argon, which is heavier than air. The argon may build up at the floor level if enough ventilation is not guaranteed, much like a chamber filled with water. Asphyxiation may result if the collected gas is deeper than the welder's head level. Similar dangers apply to helium, which is lighter than air. In this scenario, the helium may build up near the ceiling and slowly push the breathable air below. When welding is done above ground, such as on high buildings or in small areas, it may be very dangerous.

The welding area has to have enough ventilation to reduce the possibility of air displacement. This may be accomplished by employing mechanical ventilation systems or natural ventilation methods like opening doors and windows. A healthy oxygen level is maintained and gases that might lead to suffocating are kept from building up by proper ventilation. In conclusion, it is crucial for welding operations that pressurized gas cylinders be handled safely. The danger of accidents is reduced by adhering to the regulations for labeling, storage, gas withdrawal, valve and pressure relief device maintenance, and fuel gas fire prevention. To avoid asphyxiation or oxygen deprivation, it is also important to take into account the possibility of air displacement while dealing with gases that are heavier or lighter than air. Welders may operate safely with pressurized gases and minimize risks by following correct handling practices and providing enough ventilation.

CONCLUSION

Nondestructive testing (NDT) is an essential method for assessing the reliability and quality of materials and buildings without causing harm or changing their characteristics. To assure the safety and dependability of parts and structures, many different industries utilize a variety of NDT techniques. Each NDT technique has its benefits and limits, and the selection of the suitable approach relies on the kind of material, the geometry of the component, and the unique inspection needs. The performance and safety of components and structures may be jeopardized by flaws including fractures, porosity, inclusions, and voids, which can be found and located using NDT procedures. Understanding the related materials and processes as well as the underlying concepts of each NDT approach is necessary for the proper interpretation of NDT findings. By using NDT methods, faults and defects may be found and fixed before they cause catastrophic failures, assuring the safety and dependability of components and structures.

REFERENCES:

[1] B. Wolter, Y. Gabi, and C. Conrad, 'Nondestructive testing with 3MA-an overview of principles and applications', *Appl. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/app9061068.

[2] J. Brozovsky, 'Determine the compressive strength of calcium silicate bricks by combined nondestructive method', *Sci. World J.*, 2014, doi: 10.1155/2014/829794.

[3] H. Vasighi-Shojae, M. Gholami-Parashkouhi, D. Mohammadzamani, and A. Soheili, 'Ultrasonic based determination of apple quality as a nondestructive technology', *Sens. Bio-Sensing Res.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.sbsr.2018.09.002.

[4] F. P. Chiang, J. Adachi, R. Anastasi, and J. Beatty, 'Subjective Laser Speckle Method And Its Application To Solid Mechanics Problems', *Opt. Eng.*, 1982, doi: 10.1117/12.7972919.

[5] N. Işık, F. M. Halifeoğlu, and S. İpek, 'Nondestructive testing techniques to evaluate the structural damage of historical city walls', *Constr. Build. Mater.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.conbuildmat.2020.119228.

[6] V. P. Belyaev, S. V. Mishchenko, and P. S. Belyaev, 'Determination of the Diffusion Coefficient in Nondestructive Testing of Thin Articles of Anisotropic Porous Materials', *Meas. Tech.*, 2017, doi: 10.1007/s11018-017-1208-1.

[7] P. Deep, M. B. Andersen, N. Thom, and D. Lo Presti, 'Toward the development of load transfer efficiency evaluation of rigid pavements by a rolling wheel deflectometer', *Infrastructures*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/infrastructures5010007.

[8] K. Fukuoka and S. Horiike, 'Measurement of magnetic particle for quantitative evaluation in magnetic particle testing', *Int. J. Appl. Electromagn. Mech.*, 2016, doi: 10.3233/JAE-162211.

[9] F. Honarvar and A. Varvani-Farahani, 'A review of ultrasonic testing applications in additive manufacturing: Defect evaluation, material characterization, and process control', *Ultrasonics*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.ultras.2020.106227.

[10] X. Wang *et al.*, 'Phased array ultrasonic testing of micro-flaws in additive manufactured titanium block', *Mater. Res. Express*, 2020, doi: 10.1088/2053-1591/ab6929.

[11] M. Boudier-Revéret, M. Y. Hsiao, S. G. Shyu, and M. C. Chang, 'Injury of Corticospinal tract and Corticoreticular pathway caused by high-voltage electrical shock: a case report', *BMC Neurol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1186/s12883-020-01707-2.

CHAPTER 19

WELDING TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT AND ITS APPLICATIONS

Sunil Kumar Gaur, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id- sonusingh.gour.2301@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Since its start, welding technology has advanced significantly. It has become more precise and efficient as a result of the transition from using basic tools to sophisticated machinery. This essay investigates the evolution and uses of welding technology. It covers the numerous kinds of welding procedures, including arc welding, resistance welding, and laser welding, as well as their own benefits and drawbacks. It also looks at how welding technology is used in a variety of fields, including construction, automotive, and aerospace. The future of welding technology is also examined in the report, with an emphasis on robots and automation.

KEYWORDS:

Aerospace Industry, Arc Welding, Automotive Industry, Construction Industry, Laser Welding, Resistance Welding, Robotics, Automation, Welding Technology.

INTRODUCTION

While advancements in steel material research are crucial, welding technology advancements that make effective use of cutting-edge steel materials are as critical. The rising use of ultra-high strength steels over the years, high tensile strength steels have gradually replaced mild steel. This innovation has a propensity to be undertaken with controlling compensated formability and weldability of chosen materials. To make the most use of these high tensile strength steels and achieve a position of technical dominance globally, advancement in welding methods employing these materials is highly required. The requirements in the automotive industry are very strict, requiring that the weldability of high tensile strength materials by various welding methods, such as resistance spot welding, arc welding, laser welding, etc., be on par with that of mild steel while also ensuring joint strength commensurate with the higher strength of the base metal and satisfying corrosion resistance, crack resistance, and other properties in the process [1].

High strength or heavy gauge steel products are being used more and more in the thick plate industry as a result of trends towards bigger cargo ships and higher high-rise structures. Alongside these developments, high heat input, high efficiency welding techniques have been developed in recent years for high strength, heavy gauge plates, such as YP460 in the shipbuilding industry and HBLTM 385 and 440 in the construction industry. Despite the current need for thick materials between 80 and 100 mm thick, the typical 1-pass high heat input welding method is still unable to fulfil joint characteristics and weldability[2]. It is necessary to create novel welding techniques with reduced heat input as well as high-performance welding consumables. In order to satisfy growing demand for heavy gauge, high strength steel pipes for applications that emerged with improvements in transportation efficiency, environmental countermeasures, and the development of oil fields in deep waters, driven by the high level of activity in the energy field, improved welding efficiency in pipe manufacturing is urgently needed.

Head and Eye Protection

While advancements in steel material research are crucial, welding technology advancements that make effective use of cutting-edge steel materials are as critical. Of late as seen by the rising use of ultra-high strength steels over the years, high tensile strength steels have gradually replaced mild steel. This innovation has a propensity to be undertaken with controlling compensated formability and weldability of chosen materials. To make the most use of these high tensile strength steels and achieve a position of technical dominance globally, advancement in welding methods employing these materials is highly required. The requirements in the automotive industry are very strict, requiring that the weldability of high tensile strength materials by different welding methods, such as resistance spot welding, arc welding, laser welding, etc., be on par with that of mild steel, while also securing joint strength commensurate with the higher strength of the base metal, and satisfying corrosion resistance, crack resistance, and other properties in the same corrosion.

High strength gauge steel products are being used more and more in the thick plate industry as a result of trends towards bigger cargo ships and higher high-rise structures. Alongside these developments, high heat input, high efficiency welding techniques have been developed in recent years for high strength, heavy gauge plates, such as YP460 in the shipbuilding industry and HBLTM 385 and 440 in the construction industry (Table. 1). Despite the current need for thick materials between 80 and 100 mm thick, the typical 1-pass high heat input welding method is still unable to fulfil joint characteristics and weldability. It is necessary to create novel welding techniques with reduced heat input as well as high-performance welding consumables. In order to meet the rising demand for heavy gauge, high strength steel pipes for the applications that have emerged with improvements in transportation efficiency, environmental countermeasures, and the development of oil fields in deep waters, driven by the high level of activity in the energy field outer shell of the helmet and the wearer's skull, improved welding efficiency in pipe manufacturing is strongly demanded [3].

This distance has to stay at 32 millimeters. The whole harness may be taken apart for routine sterilization and cleaning. It may be totally customized for the wearer's head in terms of size, fit, and angle. While walking on an artificial limb is conceivable, glass eyes have never been used for vision. Therefore, wearing eye protection in a workplace may be the most crucial safety measure you can take. Wearing appropriate visors, or goggles, provides eye protection. Prevention is preferable than treatment when it comes to eye safety. There may not be a remedy! There are three primary types of eye injuries: Inflammation and discomfort brought on by abrasive grit and dust getting in between the eyelid and the lid. Deterioration brought on by exposure to UV radiation during arc welding and intense visible light during oxy-acetylene welding. When cutting plates with a laser, more caution must be used. Loss of vision brought on by the optic nerve or eyeball being punctured by flying metal splinters or by the blast of a compressed air jet [4].

Hand protection

The edges of thin sheet metal may be very sharp and result in severe deep injuries. Whatever the nature of the task, there are a range of designs and materials for gloves and palms that may protect your hands. A few instances. In general, plastic gloves should be used while handling chemicals, oils, and greases since they are impermeable to liquids. They are, however, inappropriate and potentially hazardous when handling heated materials. Whenever handling materials that are hot, sharp, or abrasive, leather gloves should be used. NEVER use plastic gloves while handling hot metal. These may melt onto and into your skin, resulting in painful burns that would be difficult to cure [5].

Table. 1: The evolution and uses of head and eye protection in welding technology are shown in the following table.

Head and Eye Protection	**Development**	**Applications**
Welding Helmets	Development of auto-darkening lenses, lightweight materials, and ergonomic designs	Shielding the face, eyes, and head from harmful UV and IR radiation during welding. Providing adjustable shades for different welding processes and environments. Offering protection against sparks, splatter, and debris
Welding Face Shields	Improvement of materials for increased impact resistance and optical clarity	Used in conjunction with safety glasses or goggles for additional protection. Suitable for applications that require full-face coverage and enhanced impact resistance. Provides protection against flying particles, sparks, and chemical splashes
Welding Goggles	Enhancement of lens materials, anti-fog coatings, and adjustable features	Ideal for close-up work and intricate welding applications. Protects the eyes from radiation, sparks, and splatter. May feature flip-up or interchangeable lenses for versatility

Safety Glasses	Advancements in lens materials, coatings, and frame designs for comfort and durability	Suitable for general welding tasks and grinding operations. - Protects the eyes from UV radiation, sparks, and flying debris. Can be worn with face shields or welding helmets for added protection
Welding Hoods	Innovations in lightweight materials, increased visibility, and improved ergonomic designs	Offers full head and neck protection during welding. Provides a wide field of vision for improved spatial awareness. Incorporates adjustable features for a customized fit
Welding Caps	Evolution of flame-resistant materials and stylish designs	Protects the head and hair from sparks, heat, and UV radiation. Offers comfort and style for welders working in various welding environments. Can be worn under welding helmets or hoods for added protection

DISCUSSION

Personal Hygiene

The most vital factor is personal cleanliness. It guarantees excellent health, protects against occupational illnesses, and may greatly reduce the risk of contracting infectious and irritating skin conditions. The safety guidelines for your workplace should include suggestions for grooming and attire, as well as appropriate safety precautions. As was already indicated, dungarees that are soiled and oily are a primary cause of skin infections. Wearing the appropriate attire not only makes you feel and look nice, but it also keeps you safe from accidents and occupational illnesses. This is why it's important to replace and clean your dungarees often. Last but not least, always wash your hands properly before handling and consuming any food as well as after using the bathroom. Washing your hands both before and after is crucial if they are greasy and unclean

.

Behaviors in Workshops

Pushing, yelling, throwing things, and noisy conduct by an individual or group of individuals such as practical jokes cannot be permitted in an industrial setting. Such behaviour may cause a worker to lose focus and get distracted, which may result in reworked tasks, severe accidents, or even deaths. Improper equipment use or unintentional contact with moving equipment or cutters. Being pressed up against moving equipment or industrial vehicles. Someone being pushed up against trestles and ladders that are being used for high-level operations. Someone bumping against and knocking down large, piled parts. Exposure to hazardous chemicals, pressurized air, or electricity.

Hazards Associated with Machine Tools

Machines for cutting and moulding metal pose a threat to safety. Make sure you have received thorough instructions on how to handle any apparatus, are aware of any potential risks, and have authorization before using it. Never use a machine until all the protections and safety features are in place and functioning properly. Only a qualified individual should fit and adjust guards. Even if you have received training on machines in general, make sure you are aware of any unique guidelines or requirements that may be pertinent to the specific equipment you are going to operate. Never maintain or make adjustments to a machine while it is running. Put an end to the machine and cut it off from the source. Immediately report any potentially hazardous features of the machine you are using or planning to use, and refrain from using it until a qualified professional has made it safe. In an emergency, a machine may need to be halted. Find out how to make an emergency stop without having to stop and consider it or look for the emergency stop switch.

Individual Lifting

In the engineering field, lifting hefty weights is often required. Loads that must be physically lifted typically cannot be heavier than 20 kg. However, lifting weights improperly is one of the main causes of back pain, and even lifting amounts under 20 kg may create strain. You should ask for help if the weight is plainly too big or heavy for one person to carry alone. Before starting to transport the load, any movable items that create dangerous blockages should be relocated to a secure location. The right technique to physically lift a weight is with your legs hip-width apart and one foot slightly in front of the other, you should squat steadily to begin the lift. Holding the object to be raised close to your body is recommended. Make sure your hold on the cargo is safe and secure. Your back should be straightened and as close to the vertical as possible before carrying the weight of the load. Maintain your head held high and your chin sucked in to maintain your spine tight and straight. Straightening your legs before lifting the weight can help guarantee that it is being lifted by your strong thigh muscles and bones, rather than your back [6].

Manual

Rope blocks, commonly referred to as snatch blocks, are crucial equipment in many lifting and rigging operations. Heavy weights can be lifted more easily and safely thanks to their mechanical advantage and ability to alter the direction of a rope. Here are some of the main characteristics and uses of snatch blocks. Snatch blocks are generally lightweight, making it simple to move and install them in a variety of working conditions. They are adaptable for usage in a variety of lifting settings because to their small size and straightforward construction. It's crucial to tie off the tail rope while employing snatch blocks to stop the cargo from descending after the effort force is halted. By doing this, the cargo is kept secure and any mishaps or damage caused by lifting activities are avoided. Some snatch blocks are equipped with automated brake systems that activate when the weight is lifted, stopping the rope from reversing when the effort force is released. In order to increase safety and control during lifting, this is done. Snatch blocks are designed to support a range of weights. Lightweight snatch blocks are perfect for lesser lifting jobs since they can support weights up to 250 kg. They are often employed in sectors including material handling, maintenance, and construction. Portable chain pulley blocks are used for higher weights weighing between 250 kilograms and one tone. These blocks provide more mechanical advantage and have larger weight carrying capacity.

They are often used in heavy-duty lifting, industrial, and construction applications. Snatch blocks have the non-back running characteristic, which is one of its main advantages. The load does not roll back when the effort force is released it stays suspended. As a result, it is simpler to regulate the weight and accidents or injuries brought on by abrupt movements or drops are avoided. Snatch blocks are flexible and may be utilized in single-line, double-line, or multiple-line lifting combinations. They offer for flexibility and adaptation in lifting operations since they may be connected to various anchor points or lifting apparatus. Snatch blocks are often made of sturdy materials like steel or alloy, guaranteeing their endurance and dependability. They are built to endure big loads and difficult working conditions and provide dependable performance. Snatch blocks, in conclusion, are lightweight, simple to set up, and adaptable instruments used to change the direction of ropes and provide mechanical advantage in lifting activities. They can handle various weight capacities, protect cargo from plummeting, and include automatic braking systems for enhanced safety. They provide more control and stability while doing lifting chores because to its non-back running feature. Snatch blocks are a crucial part of many businesses that execute lifting and rigging activities, whether they are utilized for lesser weights or heavy ones [7].

Safety

The safety of employees and the effective completion of lifting activities depend on the safe and correct use of mechanical lifting equipment. Such equipment should only be used by those who are completely competent, trained, and authorized. In order for students to acquire knowledge about and exhibit competence with the use of lifting equipment, adequate supervision by certified and authorized instructors is required throughout the training process. To guarantee the security and efficiency of the lifting operation, it is also necessary to carry out a number of inspections before lifting a weight. Verifying that the lifting equipment is suitable for the weight being lifted is one of the important checks to be made. The maximum weight that a piece of lifting equipment is intended to lift safely is designated by a Safe Working Load (SWL) or Maximum Working Load (MWL) restriction. Operators should be able to quickly determine the lifting device's maximum capacity by looking for the SWL/MWL, which should be conspicuously displayed on the equipment.

Operators must use the SWL labeling as a crucial point of reference to confirm that the weight being lifted does not exceed the equipment's capability. It aids in avoiding overloading, which may result in damaged equipment, mishaps, and injuries. The lifting equipment is subject to rigorous testing and certification procedures to guarantee compliance with safety regulations, and its design, structure, and materials are taken into consideration when determining the SWL. Manufacturers and suppliers clearly inform operators about the safe limitations of the equipment by prominently displaying the SWL. It enables operators to choose loads, set up the rigging, and follow operating procedures after doing their research. Operators should take into account the weight of the cargo as well as any other parameters, such as the lifting height, environmental conditions, and the stability of the lifting equipment, while planning a lifting operation.

The maximum weight that may be connected to the lifting equipment is not the SWL, as operators must be aware. It stands for the safe working load, which takes into account things like dynamic loads, lifting speed, and possible stress on the machinery while it is in use. The equipment's integrity may be compromised if the SWL is exceeded, and there is a severe danger to the operator, nearby people, and the weight being lifted. To guarantee the safe and dependable functioning of lifting equipment, regular inspections and maintenance are also essential. The load-carrying capability of equipment should be checked for any symptoms of corrosion, wear, or degradation. Qualified maintenance workers should be notified of any flaws or irregularities and take immediate action to correct them. Operators should always verify that the lifting equipment is suitable for the weight to be lifted before lifting a load. The equipment's SWL marking helps avoid overloading by providing crucial information about its maximum capacity. The equipment's safe and dependable functioning is further ensured by routine inspections and maintenance. Operators may reduce hazards, avert accidents, and maintain a secure working environment by following these procedures.

Use of Lifting Equipment

Prioritizing everyone's safety in the area is crucial while using mechanical lifting equipment. It is essential to provide a strong warning to stay away from the load and anybody approaching it before using the equipment. This assists in avoiding mishaps and guarantees that nobody is present nearby who could be in danger. Before starting the lifting procedure, make sure that every rope and sling is attached firmly to the object being lifted as well as the lifting equipment's hook. This minimizes the chance of slippage or separation during the lifting process and guarantees that the weight is securely fastened. The condition of the ropes, chains, or slings should be carefully examined to look for any evidence of wear, damage, or deterioration. Before continuing, any faulty or damaged components should be replaced. It is important to carefully take up any slack in the rope, chain, or slings before raising the weight. When the lifting process starts, this helps minimize any possible jerking or rapid motions that can lead to instability or loss of control. The lifting process may start once the slack has been picked up. Lifting the weight must be done gently and carefully, without abrupt or rapid motions. As a result, there is less chance of the weight swinging or moving abruptly during the lifting operation.

It is essential to regularly check the load's stability as it is raised off the ground. Immediately address any indications of instability, such as excessive swinging or tilting. If the weight seems unstable, it could be essential to lower it again and reevaluate the lifting configuration or make any required adjustments to the lifting apparatus. It's crucial to keep a safe distance away from the burden when lifting. Standing far enough away from the weight lowers the chance of getting hurt in the event of any unanticipated events, such the load changing or dropping. It is essential to maintain vigilance and observation during the lifting process, keeping an eye out for any indications of wear or tension on the ropes, chains, or slings used for lifting. In order to protect the safety and integrity of the machinery and attachments, the lifting operation should be stopped if any anomalies or concerns are noticed. This entails issuing a warning to people to keep away, checking that the ropes and slings are securely fastened, gradually raising the weight, checking for stability, and keeping a safe distance. The danger of accidents and injuries may be reduced by following these instructions and exercising care during the lifting process, which will provide a safe and effective work environment.

Hand Signals

A skilled and qualified signaler is needed if the hoist or crane operator cannot see the load, as would be the case while installing girders on a tall structure while operating on-site with a mobile crane. The hoist or crane operator should be able to view the load clearly while the signaler is positioned such that they can both see it. All lifting equipment must undergo routine inspections by qualified engineers with experience in this field, and the findings of these examinations must be noted in the register supplied, according to the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act. Any equipment that is condemned by an inspector must be taken out of operation right away, fixed, or destroyed. Before being put back into service after correction, it must undergo another inspection and get a qualified inspector's approval. The inspector will confirm the SWL marks for each piece of equipment on each visit. No new piece of lifting equipment may be used unless it has undergone inspection and certification. In addition to violating the law and opening the firm up to legal action in the case of an accident, failing to follow the proper procedures invalidates the company's accident insurance [8].

Safety in the Use of Gas Cylinders

Gas cylinders for compression do not pose a threat by themselves. They should undergo regular testing and must adhere to strict regulatory requirements, much like other pressure vessels. The design and color coding of petrol cylinders make them easy to recognize. High pressure cylinders, for instance, are tall and thin. They are colored black if they contain oxygen. Acetylene cannot be kept securely like other flammable gases unless it is dissolved under pressure in acetone and absorbed into a specific kind of porous concrete that fills the acetylene cylinder. The following are some of the most important safety measures that must be followed.

1. All cylinders must be safeguarded from mechanical damage during storage and usage.
2. Acetylene cylinders must always be kept upright while being used or stored.
3. Cylinders need to stay cool. The welding flame or any other naked light must under no circumstances be permitted to toy with the cylinders or regulators. On an open location, cylinders must be shielded from the sun's rays, moisture, and frost.
4. Cylinders must always be kept in well-ventilated areas to avoid the accumulation of explosive gas combinations in the case of leakage.
5. Prevent contaminants from reaching cylinders. Despite the fact that oxygen is not flammable, leaks in an oxygen-rich environment may result in the intense burning of greasy rags and dungarees as well as spontaneous combustion of oils and greases.
6. When the cylinder is not in use or when switching cylinders or pieces of equipment, the main cylinder valve must always be maintained closed.

CONCLUSION

The use of welding technology has changed how several sectors function. Due to improvements in welding technology, businesses have been able to streamline their production procedures, save costs, and boost efficiency. Depending on their particular demands, companies may pick from a broad variety of welding processes that are now accessible. The application of welding technology has had a significant influence on the construction, aerospace, and automobile sectors. The development of even more accurate and effective welding procedures is anticipated as a result of the improvements in robotics and automation. In summary, welding technology will continue to play a crucial role in industrial production for years to come.

REFERENCES:

[1] Y. Xu and Z. Wang, 'Visual sensing technologies in robotic welding: Recent research developments and future interests', *Sensors Actuators, A Phys.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.sna.2021.112551.

[2] R. C. Nickerson, U. Varshney, and J. Muntermann, 'A method for taxonomy development and its application in information systems', *Eur. J. Inf. Syst.*, 2013, doi: 10.1057/ejis.2012.26.

[3] M. Zhan, K. Guo, and H. Yang, 'Advances and trends in plastic forming technologies for welded tubes', *Chinese Journal of Aeronautics*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.cja.2015.10.011.

[4] G. Alencar, A. de Jesus, J. G. S. da Silva, and R. Calçada, 'Fatigue cracking of welded railway bridges: A review', *Engineering Failure Analysis*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.engfailanal.2019.05.037.

[5] Z. Y. Ma, A. H. Feng, D. L. Chen, and J. Shen, 'Recent Advances in Friction Stir Welding/Processing of Aluminum Alloys: Microstructural Evolution and Mechanical Properties', *Critical Reviews in Solid State and Materials Sciences*. 2018. doi: 10.1080/10408436.2017.1358145.

[6] S. Pattanayak and S. K. Sahoo, 'Gas metal arc welding based additive manufacturing—a review', *CIRP Journal of Manufacturing Science and Technology*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.cirpj.2021.04.010.

[7] M. Bachmann, A. Gumenyuk, and M. Rethmeier, 'Welding with high-power lasers: Trends and developments', in *Physics Procedia*, 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.phpro.2016.08.003.

[8] C. J. Liu, Y. B. Li, J. G. Zhu, and S. H. Ye, 'Study on sensor design technique for real-time robotic welding tracking system', *J. Phys. Conf. Ser.*, 2006, doi: 10.1088/1742-6596/48/1/154.

CHAPTER 20

EXPLOSION RISKS IN WELDING PROCESS

Shreshta Bandhu Rastogi, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering,
Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id:- Shreshtha.polytechnic@tmu.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

Explosive welding is a solid-state welding technique that has a lot of promise for combining materials that have very different physical qualities from one another, such aluminum to copper, aluminum to carbon steel, and aluminum to stainless steel. The following are the most frequent sources of fire and explosion dangers to which a worker may be exposed when doing welding tasks: projected sparks from welding. Electric arc is a natural byproduct of welding. Gas leaks of acetylene, oxygen, methane, propane, butane, etc., as well as manipulation.

KEYWORDS:

Assessment, Explosive, Hazards, Safety, Welding.

INTRODUCTION

The combustion of a sufficient fuel gas with oxygen produces the heat necessary for gas welding and cutting operations. Since acetylene and oxygen together produce the highest flame, this is often the case. For a lower temperature would do, such as for brazing and flame cutting, different fuel gases may be utilized for convenience and economy. Acetylene gas may cause explosions in the air at any concentration between 2% and 82%. An atmosphere that is high in oxygen is not necessary to start an explosion. Even without air or oxygen present, very high pressure may cause acetylene to explode. Acetylene shouldn't be used at pressures more than 0.62 bars. In acetylene cylinders, acetylene is dissolved in acetone and absorbed into porous concrete for this reason. Explosion dangers in the welding process endanger both employees and the surrounding environment [1].

Welding processes entail the utilization of high temperatures, the employment of combustible materials, and the formation of sparks and hot particles. If sufficient safety procedures are not implemented, these characteristics might produce an atmosphere favorable to explosions. Understanding and controlling these explosive hazards is critical for ensuring the safety and well-being of welding professionals and preventing catastrophic occurrences. The purpose of this chapter is to give an in-depth examination of the numerous components that contribute to explosion hazards in welding operations. It will investigate the major factors that might cause explosions, such as the characteristics of the materials involved, possible ignition sources, and the circumstances required for an explosion to occur. The chapter will also emphasize the significance of risk assessment, preventative measures, and safety practices in reducing the chance of explosions and mitigating their possible repercussions[2].

Material Properties: The materials used in welding operations have an important role in defining the explosion hazards. When exposed to heat or sparks, some metals, such as aluminium and magnesium, are extremely reactive and prone to combustion. The presence of volatile chemicals, such as solvents or oils, may further raise the danger of an explosion. Understanding the properties and features of the welded materials is critical for recognizing possible explosive threats and adopting suitable safety measures. Explosions need the use of an ignition source to start the combustion process. Several typical factors may act as explosive triggers in welding. The most noticeable is the welding arc, which produces great heat and sparks. Hot work tools, electrical equipment, static electricity, and open flames are all possible igniting sources. Controlling and managing these ignition sources properly is critical for reducing the danger of explosions during welding operations [3][4].

Explosion Conditions: Three factors known as the fire triangle must be present for an explosion to occur: fuel, oxygen, and an igniting source. The flammable components involved in welding operations, such as gases, vapors, or combustible dust, are often used as fuel. Oxygen is plentiful and easily accessible in the atmosphere (Table.1). As previously stated, the ignition source might be the welding arc, sparks, or other alternative sources. Understanding and controlling these factors is critical to preventing their conjunction under situations that might result in an explosion.

Risk Assessment and Prevention: A detailed risk assessment should be performed to properly control explosive hazards in welding procedures. This evaluation entails detecting possible dangers, assessing their severity and likelihood, and putting suitable preventative measures in place. Engineering controls such as ventilation systems, safe material handling and storage methods, and the use of non-flammable or less reactive materials are examples of risk reduction measures. Personnel training, rigorous adherence to safety regulations, and regular equipment maintenance are all critical for reducing explosion hazards [5].

Table. 1: An overview of possible explosive dangers in welding operations is given in this table, along with safety measures to reduce such risks.

Potential Causes of Explosion Risks in Welding Process	**Precautions to Minimize Explosion Risks**
Ignition of flammable gases or vapours in the area	Ensure proper ventilation in the workspace to remove flammable gases and vapours. Use explosion-proof equipment and maintain a safe distance from potential ignition sources.
Accumulation of combustible dust	Implement effective dust control measures, such as regular cleaning and use of dust collection systems. Avoid welding in areas with a high concentration of combustible dust.

Improper storage and handling of flammable materials	Store flammable materials in designated, well-ventilated areas away from welding operations. Use appropriate containers and follow proper handling procedures.
Welding near flammable or explosive substances	Identify and remove flammable or explosive substances from the welding area. Use barriers or shields to prevent sparks or hot metal from reaching such substances.
Inadequate grounding or improper electrical connections	Ensure proper grounding of welding equipment to prevent electrical sparks and potential ignition sources. Regularly inspect and maintain electrical connections to minimize the risk of electrical faults.
Failure to isolate or control potential ignition sources	Identify and control potential ignition sources, such as open flames, hot surfaces, or electrical equipment, in the welding area. Use appropriate barriers or insulation to prevent contact with flammable materials.
Lack of proper training and knowledge	Provide comprehensive training on welding safety, including the risks of explosions and appropriate precautions. Ensure all personnel involved in welding operations are knowledgeable and follow safe practices.
Failure to follow safety procedures and regulations	Establish and enforce strict safety procedures for welding operations. Comply with applicable regulations and standards to minimize explosion risks. Regularly audit and review safety protocols to identify and address any deficiencies.

To limit the probability of explosions during welding processes, strong safety standards must be implemented and followed. These procedures may include steps like as designating limited zones, restricting smoking or open fires in the proximity, and keeping open lines of communication among employees. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), such as flame-resistant clothing, safety glasses, gloves, and breathing protection, should be given to all welding staff. Proper PPE selection, use, and maintenance are crucial for guaranteeing worker safety and limiting the possible effects of an explosion. Explosion hazards in welding operations demand a full knowledge of the elements that contribute to them as well as the execution of appropriate preventative measures. The dangers may be considerably reduced by understanding the characteristics of materials, recognizing probable ignition sources, and managing the conditions required for an explosion. Conducting thorough risk assessments, establishing safety regulations, and providing adequate personal protection equipment are critical components in assuring the safety and well-being of welding employees [6].

DISCUSSION

The proper selection and preparation of materials is an important part of controlling explosion hazards. The materials used in welding operations may have a major influence on the possibility of explosions. Metals with a strong tendency for combustion, such as aluminium and magnesium, need particular care when used. It is critical to evaluate the flammability characteristics of materials and to clean and prepare properly to eliminate any surface contamination or leftover flammable chemicals. The presence of toxic gases and vapors during welding procedures might further increase the danger of an explosion. Welding over painted or volatile compound-coated surfaces may produce hazardous vapors and combustible gases. Adequate ventilation systems must be installed in order to efficiently remove these dangerous pollutants and ensure a safe working environment. Understanding and controlling these gases and vapors is critical to preventing explosions.

Another key part of reducing explosion hazards is controlling possible ignition sources. The welding arc, which emits great heat and generates sparks, is a major ignition source. It is critical to ensure that the welding equipment is in good operating order, including well-maintained cables, grounding systems, and appropriately set welding parameters. To avoid mishaps, additional possible sources such as open flames, hot work instruments, or electrical equipment should be properly managed and kept away from the welding area. A thorough risk assessment is required to detect possible explosive dangers connected with welding procedures. This evaluation entails examining the unique welding environment, such as the presence of combustible chemicals, ventilation conditions, and proximity to other potentially hazardous processes. Explosions may be reduced by recognizing possible risks and hazards and implementing suitable preventative actions. Risk assessments should be performed on a regular basis to account for changes in the welding environment or procedures.

Engineering controls are an efficient way to reduce explosive hazards. To remove dangerous gases, vapors, and fumes from the welding area, ventilation systems should be devised and implemented. Adequate ventilation and suitable exhaust systems may help to avoid the buildup of combustible chemicals and keep the workplace safe. Furthermore, using non-flammable or less reactive materials might assist reduce explosion hazards during welding processes? Proper training and education of welding process employees is critical for averting explosions. Workers should be given extensive training on the possible explosive hazards involved with welding processes, as well as the essential safety practices to follow. They should be trained to recognize possible dangers, the necessity of ventilation systems, and the warning indications of impending explosions. Continuous training and frequent updates on safety practices are required to keep staff aware and educated.

Personal protection equipment (PPE) is essential for protecting employees during welding procedures. All individuals participating in welding activities should be outfitted with flame-resistant gear, safety glasses, gloves, and breathing protection. PPE must be chosen, used correctly, and maintained on a regular basis to be successful in guarding against explosive hazards. To enhance the protective qualities of PPE, workers should be instructed in its proper use and maintenance. In order to manage explosion hazards, it is essential to adhere to safety standards and laws. These standards outline and demand safe welding methods, equipment maintenance, and risk assessment processes. Adherence to these standards guarantees that required safeguards are taken and best practices are followed to reduce the danger of an explosion. Regular inspections and audits may aid in the detection of noncompliance and the implementation of remedial measures [7].

Material Selection and Preparation: The materials used in welding operations have a significant impact on the explosion hazards. Some metals, such as aluminium and magnesium, have a high flammability. As a result, before beginning welding operations, it is essential to carefully pick materials and examine their flammability properties. Furthermore, thorough material cleaning and preparation, such as eliminating any surface impurities or leftover combustible compounds, may assist reduce explosion hazards.

Hazardous Gases and Vapors: Certain welding techniques may produce hazardous gases and vapours that are potentially explosive. Welding on painted surfaces or surfaces covered with volatile substances, for example, may produce hazardous vapours and combustible gases. Adequate ventilation systems should be in place to remove these dangerous pollutants and keep the workplace safe. Understanding and controlling these gases and vapours is critical to preventing explosions.

Control of Potential Ignition Sources: Strict control over potential ignition sources is required to reduce explosion hazards in welding procedures. Because it creates great heat and generates sparks, the welding arc itself is a substantial ignition source. It is critical to ensure that welding equipment is in good operating order, including correctly maintained cables, grounding systems, and welding settings. Other possible sources, such as open flames, hot work tools, or electrical equipment, should also be properly controlled and kept away from the welding area.

Risk Assessment and Hazard Identification: It is essential to conduct a thorough risk assessment in order to detect possible explosive dangers connected with welding operations. This evaluation entails examining the unique welding environment, such as the presence of combustible chemicals, ventilation conditions, and proximity to other potentially hazardous processes. Explosions may be reduced by recognizing possible risks and hazards and implementing suitable preventative actions.

Engineering controls: Using engineering controls to mitigate explosive hazards is an effective technique to reduce explosion risks. To remove dangerous gases, vapours, and fumes from the welding area, ventilation systems should be devised and implemented. Adequate ventilation and suitable exhaust systems may help to avoid the buildup of combustible chemicals and keep the workplace safe. Furthermore, using non-flammable or less reactive materials might assist reduce explosion hazards during welding processes.

Training and Education: Proper training and education of welding process employees is critical for averting explosions. Workers should be given extensive training on the possible explosive hazards involved with welding processes, as well as the essential safety practices to follow. They should be trained to recognize possible dangers, the necessity of ventilation systems, and the warning indications of impending explosions. Continuous training and frequent updates on safety practices are required to keep staff aware and educated.

Personal Protective Equipment (PPE): Using adequate personal protective equipment (PPE) during welding procedures is crucial for worker safety. All individuals participating in welding activities should be outfitted with flame-resistant gear, safety glasses, gloves, and breathing protection. PPE must be chosen, used correctly, and maintained on a regular basis to be successful in guarding against explosive hazards. To enhance the protective qualities of PPE, workers should be instructed in its proper use and maintenance.

Compliance with Safety Standards and Regulations: It is essential to follow appropriate safety standards and regulations in order to successfully control explosion hazards in welding procedures. These standards outline and demand safe welding methods, equipment maintenance, and risk assessment processes. Compliance with these standards guarantees that all required safeguards are taken and best practices are followed to reduce the danger of an explosion [8].

CONCLUSION

To summarize, recognizing and controlling explosive hazards in welding operations requires a multifaceted strategy that involves material selection, hazard identification, ignition source management, risk assessment, engineering controls, correct training, and the use of personal protective equipment. The danger for explosions may be considerably decreased by applying these procedures and following to safety norms and laws, hence assuring worker safety.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. Y. Ambarani And A. R. Tualeka, 'Hazard Identification And Risk Assessment (Hira) Pada Proses Fabrikasi Plate Tanki 42-T-501a Pt Pertamina (Persero) Ru Vi Balongan', *Indones. J. Occup. Saf. Heal.*, 2017, Doi: 10.20473/Ijosh.V5i2.2016.192-203.

[2] N. A. Shuaib *Et Al.*, 'Assessing Risks And Control Measures On A Welding Workshop In Malaysia', In *Aip Conference Proceedings*, 2021. Doi: 10.1063/5.0044249.

[3] I. A. D. O. L Lima And A. A. B. Santos, 'Mathematical Approaching And Experimental Assembly To Evaluate The Risks Of In-Service Welding In Hot Tapping', *J. Press. Vessel Technol. Trans. Asme*, 2016, Doi: 10.1115/1.4031506.

[4] J. Quintero, 'Las Pymes En Colombia Y Las Barreras Para Su Desarrollo Y Perdurabilidad', *Univ. Mil. Nueva Granada*, 2018.

[5] M. R. Viotti, A. Albertazzi, P. Staron, And M. Pisa, 'Measurement Of Residual Stress Fields In Fhpp Welding: A Comparison Between Dspi Combined With Hole-Drilling And Neutron Diffraction', In *Optical Measurement Systems For Industrial Inspection Viii*, 2013. Doi: 10.1117/12.2020960.

[6] M. Wenzel, 'Explosionsunglücke In Der Nahrungsmittelbranche Aus Jüngerer Zeit', *Vdi Berichte*, 2008.

[7] V. I. Isaev, A. N. Cherepanov, And V. P. Shapeev, 'Modeling Of Laser Welding Of Steel And Titanium Plates With A Composite Insert', In *Aip Conference Proceedings*, 2017. Doi: 10.1063/1.5007566.

[8] Health And Safety Executive, 'Dsear Regulations', *Hse*, 2002.